

COX & KINGS  
— EST 1758 —

# THE FAR EAST

---

2020-21 Group Tours & Tailor-Made Travel





# Inspiring travel for over 260 years

In an age that has witnessed an explosion in the popularity of travel, when new travel companies appear and disappear with bewildering frequency, Cox & Kings is, above all else, a travel company you can trust. Our experience, knowledge, service and business ethics are all underpinned by more than 260 years of heritage.

Cox & Kings' illustrious history is extraordinary, not just in its longevity but in how it has reinvented itself as the world around it has changed. You can read more about our company's story online at [CoxandKings.co.uk/history](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/history).

A common strand running through the entire history is the spirit of innovation, which has remained a driving force for the business to this day. Our company may be old but it's full of youthful energy.

We are proud that we continue to build on the tradition of high quality service, attention to detail and innovation that made our founder, Richard Cox, so successful 260 years ago. We very much hope that this brochure will inspire and that you will entrust your next adventure to Cox & Kings.

## The Team at Cox & Kings

 020 3930 5233

 [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk)

---

**Design & production:** Cox & Kings Travel Ltd  
**Printing:** Buxton Press  
**Photography:** iStock, Shutterstock, Bigstock, Alamy, Getty Images, C&K Luxury Travel Limited

## Why entrust your holiday to Cox & Kings?

- Our extraordinary heritage – founded in 1758
- Award-winning holidays
- Big company value & small company service
- The expert advice of your personal travel consultant
- Equal expertise at organising small group tours and private tailor-made travel
- The best guides to bring a destination to life

## What we offer to the Far East

- Private tailored travel
- Small group tours
- Special group tours for solo travellers
- Family adventures
- Luxury train journeys
- Serene river cruises
- Exclusive private islands





Beijing ★

★ Seoul

JAPAN

SOUTH KOREA

★ Tokyo

CHINA

BURMA

Naypyidaw ★

LAOS

★ Hanoi

★ Vientiane

Rangoon

VIETNAM

THAILAND

Bangkok ★

CAMBODIA

★ Phnom Penh

MALAYSIA

Kuala Lumpur ★

★ SINGAPORE

INDONESIA

Jakarta ★

## Contents by Region

- 6 Introduction**  
Group tours • Private travel • Tailor-made travel • Online travel inspiration
- 10 China**  
Small group tours • Solo Travellers tours • River cruises • Private & tailor-made travel
- 36 Japan**  
Small group tours • Rail journeys • Private & tailor-made travel
- 62 Taiwan**  
Small group tours • Private & tailor-made travel
- 68 Vietnam, Laos & Cambodia**  
Small group tours • River cruises • Private & tailor-made travel
- 112 Burma**  
River cruises • Private & tailor-made travel
- 118 Thailand**  
Rail journeys • Private & tailor-made travel
- 128 Malaysia, Borneo & Singapore**  
Small group tours • Private & tailor-made travel
- 138 Important Information**  
Booking conditions • Travel insurance • Details on travel in the Far East • Documents & health • Airline upgrades
- 146 Cox & Kings Holidays Explained**  
Tour categories • Accommodation ratings • Our prices

## Small Group Tours

### China

- 26 China Experience**  
Superior tour • 10 days & 8 nights
- 28 China: The Grand Tour**  
Superior & Luxury tour • 16 days & 14 nights
- 30 Classic China**  
Solo Travellers tour • Superior tour • 11 days & 9 nights

### Japan

- 52 Japan's Cultural Treasures**  
Superior tour • 12 days & 10 nights
- 54 A Journey to Japan • NEW**  
Superior tour • 8 days & 6 nights

### Taiwan

- 66 Taiwan: The Beautiful Island**  
Superior tour • 11 days & 9 nights

### Vietnam, Laos & Cambodia

- 92 Grand Tour of Indochina**  
Superior tour • 18 days & 15 nights
- 94 Spirit of Vietnam**  
Superior & Luxury tour • 14 days & 11 nights
- 96 Mekong Explorer • NEW**  
Superior tour • 12 days & 9 nights
- 98 Vietnam & the Temples of Angkor**  
Solo Travellers tour • Superior tour • 12 days & 9 nights

### Malaysian Borneo

- 132 Borneo Wildlife Adventure**  
Superior tour • 10 days & 7 nights



# Escorted Group Tours

*Designed by Experts*

- **Small Group Sizes**

We keep our groups compact and manageable, with an average group size of 14 and a maximum of 26 (a maximum of 18 for Solo Travellers tours).

- **Local Tour Managers**

We employ local tour managers for their in-depth knowledge of the places, people and culture, which in turn supports the local community.

- **Excellent Value for Money**

For those seeking a premium touring experience, comparing all inclusions, Cox & Kings tours offer superb value for money.

- **High Quality Accommodation**

We take great care in our selection of accommodation. Typically, we feature well-located, 4- and 5-star character hotels.

- **C&K Signature Experiences**

Each tour includes a number of exceptional experiences, revealing hidden wonders and cultural secrets.

- **All Entrance Fees Included**

All sightseeing entrance fees included where possible as well as local taxes.

- **Balanced Pace**

Opportunities to relax or explore independently are built into most tours.

- **Tailored to You**

We are delighted to organise extensions before or after your tour, as well as room and flight upgrades.

- **Flight Flexibility**

Flights are included as standard with the option to choose an alternative airline (where available), add regional flights or join the tour on a land-only basis.

- **Solo Travellers Tours**

This brochure includes a selection of tours specially created for individual travellers (see tours on pages 30 and 98 or turn to page 146 for further details).

- **24-Hour Emergency Support**

While you are away you will have 24-hour phone numbers for both our local representatives and our UK emergency phone.

- **Full Holiday Protection**

We are members of AITO and ABTA, our air holidays are fully ATOL protected and we follow British Foreign & Commonwealth Office (FCO) advice regarding destination safety (see pages 138-142 for details).

Please see page 5 for a list of all the group tours featured in this brochure. If you would like to find out more about how our holidays operate, please refer to Cox & Kings Holidays Explained on pages 146-147 of this brochure.



# Private Travel

*Tailored for You*

- **100% Flexibility**

All our itineraries can be tailored to suit your needs, or we can create an itinerary for you entirely from scratch, no matter how complex your requirements.

- **Planned by Experts**

Throughout the planning process you will be guided by your personal tour consultant, who will design an itinerary around your particular interests and requirements.

- **Support on the Ground**

At each new destination on your journey, you will be welcomed by a Cox & Kings representative who will accompany you to your hotel and ensure you are happy with all the arrangements.

- **Private Guides**

An English-speaking local guide will accompany most sightseeing excursions, so you can ask as many questions as you like, based on your particular interests.

- **C&K Signature Experiences**

From market tours and cooking classes to helicopter rides and jungle hikes, we can arrange a whole host of experiences.

- **Wide Choice of Accommodation**

Whether it's a sophisticated city centre hotel or a 'back-to-nature' wilderness lodge, we can cater to all tastes and a range of budgets.

- **Multi-Country Itineraries**

We are experts at combining multiple countries in a single journey.

- **Family Holidays**

We arrange seamless itineraries that include experiences to inspire older and younger generations alike (see overleaf for further details).

- **Private Groups**

If you are a member of a club, society or simply a group of friends with a common interest, we can create an itinerary to suit the particular interests, dates and budget of the group.

- **24-Hour Emergency Support**

While you are away you will have 24-hour phone numbers for both our local representatives and our UK emergency phone.

- **Full Holiday Protection**

We are members of AITO and ABTA, our air holidays are fully ATOL protected and we follow British Foreign & Commonwealth Office (FCO) advice regarding destination safety (see pages 138-142 for details).

If you would like to find out more about how our holidays operate, please refer to **Cox & Kings Holidays Explained on pages 146-147 of this brochure**. There is also a **wealth of additional information about the countries featured in this brochure in the Far East section of our website, reached via the 'Destinations' link**. Please visit [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk)

# Tailor-made Travel

Cox & Kings has been organising private tailor-made travel for generations. All our expert travel consultants are regional specialists with a wealth of first-hand travel experience.

They will listen to your requirements and then design an itinerary tailored to suit your particular interests, no matter how complex or unique they may be.

By its nature, even the best-planned travel has a degree of unpredictability. Aside from our expert planning and our network of carefully selected representatives around the world, one of the great benefits of travelling with Cox & Kings is what happens in the event of the unexpected. If a flight is cancelled, medical assistance is required, or a strike affects local services, the peace of mind that comes from the support we provide to sort out the necessary arrangements is priceless.



Giant pandas, Chengdu, China

## Family Adventures

Cox & Kings family holidays are ideal for families seeking adventure and discovery without compromising on comfort and peace of mind. All families are unique, so the ideas we have put together in our *Family Adventures* range are intended purely as suggestions – our specialist travel consultants are experts in designing holidays completely tailored to each family's interests, ages and varying spirit of adventure. In this brochure we have included some ideas for adventures in the Far East. To see a full list of all our suggestions, however, please visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/family](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/family).

## Slow-paced Travel

If you have the time, slow-paced travel can be exceptionally rewarding. Visiting fewer places and spending longer in each allows you to immerse yourself into local culture, gaining a deeper understanding of the way of life, the food, the local issues and the environment. Venturing off the beaten track with a guide, exploring on foot away from tourist sites and trying your hand at activities with local people can bring many joyful surprises and provide an authentic experience of the country. Our travel consultants delight in organising easier-paced, less conventional itineraries to fit in with particular interests.

## Adventurous Honeymoons & Special Occasions

If your idea of the trip of a lifetime extends beyond the confines of a beach resort, Cox & Kings' travel consultants offer you a wealth of experience and ideas for combining cultural exploration and wildlife encounters with a dash of adventure, as well as some well-deserved downtime. If you are planning a honeymoon, a special anniversary holiday, or the journey of a lifetime to mark retirement, we pride ourselves on attention to detail and personal service, both at the planning stage and during the holiday itself, to make the experience carefree and unforgettable.

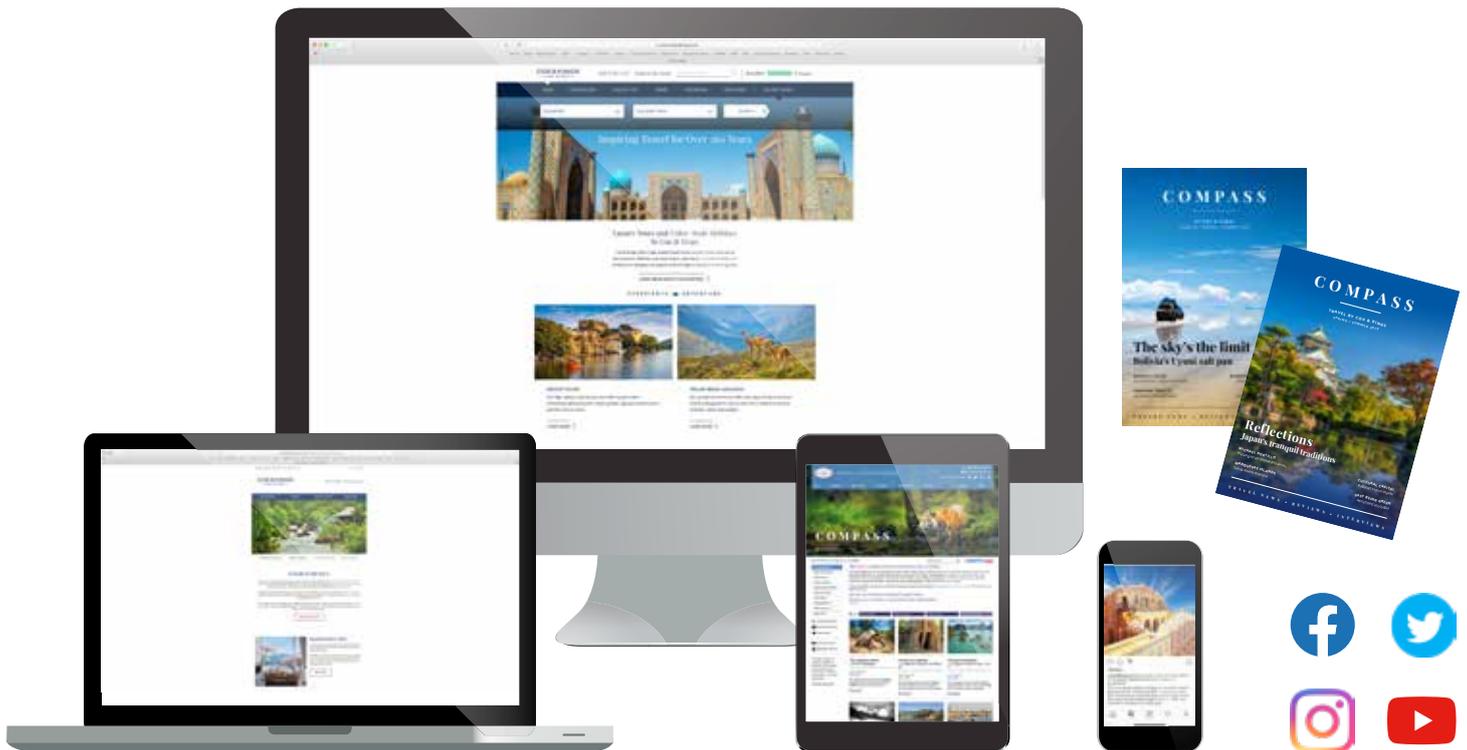
## Private Groups

Whether you are a member of a club or society, or you want to organise a trip for a group of like-minded friends, Cox & Kings has years of experience at researching and creating tours for groups of people with specific interests. We can source the best local guides for a particular subject, provide access to businesses and institutions not usually open to the public, and suggest the most suitable hotels in terms of location, costs and services. In essence, we take all the stress out of arranging a private group holiday.

# Travel Inspiration – Online

This brochure contains a wealth of information about our tours and tailor-made travel options in the Far East. The world keeps turning, however, and for the very latest information about our holidays and destinations, or inspiration about where you could visit next, there are a number of Cox & Kings resources available to you online.

For us, travel is all about experiencing and understanding cultures and nature. With that in mind, we are constantly on the lookout for interesting television programmes, films, books, websites, recipes and exhibitions that relate to the destinations we cover, which we share with our online followers to provide inspiration and stimulation when considering future travel plans.



## The Cox & Kings Website

The Cox & Kings UK website is found at [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk). In addition to the information found in our brochures, you can find extra itineraries, hotels and activities; up-to-date prices and special offers; live group tour availability and booking; country guides full of images, videos and detailed destination information; and our seasonal travel guide for those who know when they want to travel, but would like some inspiration about where.

## Email Newsletters

If you would like to be among the first to hear our latest news, you can subscribe to receive our regular email newsletters at [CoxandKings.co.uk/publications/newsletter](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/publications/newsletter). These will keep you up to date with new product launches and special offers, as well as providing travel inspiration if you have yet to decide where to take your next adventure. From time to time we also offer tickets to events and tip you off about television programmes and films that are relevant to travel.

## Compass Online

[CoxandKings.co.uk/compass](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/compass), the online sister of our acclaimed *Compass* magazine, is a treasure trove of articles, blogs, competitions and destination guides in which you can find travel features penned by professional journalists, Cox & Kings' clients and our own staff. There are also interviews with well-known travellers plus our 'One Giant Leap' feature, in which personalities from Raymond Blanc to Wilbur Smith recount their first experiences of being abroad.

## Social Media

Follow us on **Facebook** and **Twitter** (both @coxandkingsUK) for an entertaining combination of photography and comments; the latest news from Cox & Kings; links to interesting travel articles; news about TV programmes, films and other travel-related cultural events; plus fun competitions and some light-hearted exchanges. For photographic inspiration, try **Instagram** (coxandkings\_uk) while our **YouTube** channel showcases inspirational videos of destinations around the world and introduces some of our expert tour leaders.



# China

Group tours • Tailor-made travel •  
River cruises • Rail journeys



China is a vast and varied country with innumerable rewarding sights to see. There are the cutting-edge cities of Shanghai, Hong Kong and Beijing, but beneath all that glitz the old way of life still continues.

Outside the big cities are ancient villages and water towns where old traditions endure, spiritual sanctuaries including the monasteries of Tibet and the temples of Dengfeng, and world-class sites such as the Terracotta Warriors and the Great Wall. Alongside the many cultural splendours are numerous national parks with stunning variations in scenery, from the limestone peaks of Guilin and the misty mountains of Huang Shan to the mighty Yangtze river. China deserves more than one visit if you are really going to discover all this, and more.

## Discover China

12	Eastern China: Beijing, the Great Wall of China, Xian, Pingyao, Datong, Luoyang & Dengfeng	25
16	Central China: Chengdu, Qing Cheng mountain & nature reserves	30
18	Southern China: Guilin, Yangshuo, Changsha, Fenghuang & Wulingyuan Scenic Area	32
20	Shanghai & beyond	34
21	Western China: Lhasa, Zhongdian (Shangri-La) & Lijiang	
22	Experiences in China	
23	River cruising	
24	Train travel	

## Small group & private tours

China in Style by Rail • Private
China Experience • Group or private
China: The Grand Tour • Group or private
Classic China • Solo Travellers tour

## Places to stay – our suggestions

Hotel collection
Hong Kong & Macau: Short breaks & stopovers

## Climate

In the north and east (Beijing and Xian) summers are warm to hot while winters are cool and dry. Central China (Shanghai and the Yangtze gorges) is warmer, although there is more rainfall year-round, with the heaviest on the coast. In the region of Yunnan in the south-west it can be pleasant year-round, although the mountainous towns of Lijiang and Dali get more extreme weather. In general, the best time to travel to China is during the spring (March to May) and autumn (September to October).

### Beijing

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	2	4	11	20	27	30	31	30	26	19	10	3
B	-10	-7	-1	7	13	18	22	20	14	7	-1	-7
C	2	4	7	18	29	65	152	143	42	18	7	2

### Shanghai

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	7	8	12	18	23	27	31	31	27	22	17	10
B	0	1	5	10	16	20	25	25	21	14	9	2
C	43	60	84	103	115	159	135	136	152	58	52	37

Key: A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Far East experts.

020 3930 5233

[CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk)

Image left: Guilin, Guangxi province, China

# Discover Eastern China



Forbidden City, Beijing



## Beijing

Ancient temples, palaces & museums • Range of luxury hotels & fine restaurants

Beijing has long been the political, cultural and economic centre of China and its turbulent history is reflected in its ancient palaces, grand monuments, landscaped parks, narrow backstreets and wide boulevards. Tiananmen Square remains the city's most well-known site, but it is the adjacent Forbidden City that holds more interest for visitors, built in the 15th century and a forbidden area for 500 years until the revolution of 1911. For those with more time, the Temple of Heaven complex, including the Ming dynasty-era Hall of Prayer for Good Harvests, and the Lama Temple, one of the largest and most important Tibetan Buddhist monasteries in the world, make for interesting visits, while a walk in the gardens of Prince Gong Mansion or the Summer Palace provide a welcome respite from the busy city.

## Exploring the hutongs

Discover the labyrinthine streets of old Beijing • Visit local families

Beijing has seen rapid construction and development in recent years, but in the ancient hutong districts it is still possible to see parts of the city that have escaped these changes. These traditional hutongs are a labyrinthine network of narrow streets and alleys formed by lines of *siheyuan*, traditional courtyard residences that are typically home to generations of Chinese families. Mostly built during the Yuan, Ming, and Qing dynasties, the houses and courtyards are hidden away and boxed in, closed off with wooden gates that often have carved characters intended to bring good fortune to the house owner and his trade. Explore these areas on a walking tour or in a traditional cycle-rickshaw, with a guide to point out places of interest. Take the opportunity to sample local snacks and have tea at a local family home.



Typical hutong houses, Beijing



The Great Wall of China

## The Great Wall of China

Remote & little-visited section at Jinshanling • Cable car access at Mutianyu

Stretching from the Gobi desert to the Yellow Sea, the Great Wall of China is the largest man-made structure on Earth and an amazing feat of engineering, labour and sacrifice. The original wall was begun 2,000 years ago, when China was unified under Emperor Qin Shi Huang, to keep out marauding nomads, then later lengthened and upgraded during the Ming dynasty. Much of the wall is in disrepair but sections around Beijing remain in a good state or have been restored.

The wall at Mutianyu, 1.5 hours' drive from Beijing, offers superb views and is accessible by cable car. Jinshanling Pass, a 3.5-hour drive from Beijing, is much less developed and sees far fewer visitors, allowing for a more peaceful experience.

## Staying near the Great Wall

Brickyard Eco Retreat at Mutianyu • Dhawa hotel at Jinshanling

Most visits to the Great Wall are made on a day trip from a Beijing city centre hotel. For those wanting to overnight near the wall for early morning visits before others arrive, Cox & Kings recommends the **Brickyard Eco Retreat**, located in Mutianyu village. Established in the grounds of a former traditional tile glazing factory, the factory's kilns and other buildings have been incorporated into the retreat, converted into a range of facilities and rooms with views of the Great Wall. Also recommended is the **Dhawa Jinshanling**, located at the foot of the Jinshanling section of the Great Wall, a mountainous area of Luanping County two hours' drive north of Beijing. The hotel's superb location makes it a wonderful place to hike and capture photographs of the area and its magnificent sunsets.

### A suggested itinerary...

#### Luxury China

12 days & 10 nights from £5,795

Category • Luxury

Explore China in style, staying in some of the country's best hotels with private excursions to China's most celebrated sites. The tour includes a 3-night Yangtze river cruise aboard the luxurious *Sanctuary Yangzi Explorer*.

#### Day 1: Fly to Beijing (N)

#### Day 2: Beijing

Arrive and transfer to the **Beijing Hotel Nuo** for 3 nights. (N)

#### Day 3: Beijing

Drive out to the Aman at Summer Palace for lunch, followed by a visit to the Imperial Summer Palace gardens. Afternoon tour of Tiananmen Square and the Forbidden City. (B, L)

#### Day 4: Great Wall

Full-day tour of the Great Wall of China at Mutianyu, including a short walk on the wall

and a champagne picnic in a nearby pine forest. (B, L)

#### Days 5-6: Xian

In the morning, relax with a private tai chi lesson at the Temple of Heaven, followed by a tour of the temple. Board a high-speed train to Xian, travelling in First Class. Stay at the **Sofitel Legend People's Grand Hotel Xian** for 2 nights. The following day, visit the celebrated Terracotta Warriors. (B)

#### Day 7: Chongqing

Fly to Chongqing in Business Class. Enjoy a dinner of the local spicy hotpot known as *má là* at a local restaurant before boarding the *Sanctuary Yangzi Explorer* (see page 23) for a 3-night cruise to Yichang. (B, D)

#### Days 8-9: Yangtze river

Cruise in style for 2 days, with a range of shore excursions and onboard activities available. (B, L, D)

#### Day 10: Fly to Shanghai

Disembark early this morning and visit the site of the Three Gorges Dam project. Transfer to Yichang and fly to Shanghai in Business Class. Stay at the **Fairmont**

Shanghai for 2 nights. (B)

#### Day 11: Shanghai

Visit Jade Buddha temple and Yu garden, followed by a stroll along the Bund waterfront. (B)

#### Day 12: Fly home

Take the Maglev train to Shanghai airport, then fly home. (B)

#### Guideline Prices

Low season from: £5,795 (incl. flights)  
Guide price month: Mar

High season from: £5,995 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Sep – Oct

Tour code: CST

#### Tailored travel

Contact our experts

t 020 3930 5233

w [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)





City wall, Xian

## Xian & the Terracotta Warriors

Ancient walled city with pagodas & tombs • Terracotta Warriors archaeological site

Xian, in Shaanxi province south-west of Beijing, is one of the oldest settled areas of China. Once one of the great cities of the world due to its location at the end of the ancient Silk Road, the city retains much of its historic character and is laid out in a grid within large city walls. Over 2,000 years, the city has seen the rise and fall of many Chinese dynasties, the most influential of which were the Tang. Xian's most famous attraction is an army of thousands of life-sized warriors and their horses in battle formation, known as the Terracotta Warriors. Buried for 2,000 years, they stand guard over the tomb of Emperor Qin Shi Huang. Discovered in 1974 by a farmer digging a well, they came to be one of the most important archaeological finds of the 20th century.

## Chengde

Cool highland climate • Unesco-listed Mountain Resort of Chengde

Set in the cool highlands 200km north of Beijing, Chengde was the summer retreat of Qing dynasty emperors (1644-1911) seeking to escape the heat and dust of the city. The town has faded in importance since the dynasty was overthrown and the Chinese republic established, but Chengde remains a pleasant destination to visit that can be easily combined with a stay at the Great Wall of China at Jinshanling. The main attraction is the Unesco world heritage-listed Mountain Resort of Chengde, which has as its centre a palace complex surrounded by China's largest imperial gardens, filled with pavilions, bridges, rockeries and a lake, all enclosed within a 10-kilometre long wall. In the eastern and northern hills outside the mountain resort are 12 imperial temples, each with a different architectural style, including the Putuozongcheng Temple, a replica of Lhasa's Potala Palace built to accommodate the visiting Dalai Lama in 1770.



Traditional courtyard, Pingyao

## Pingyao

Ming and Qing dynasty architecture • Unesco world heritage site

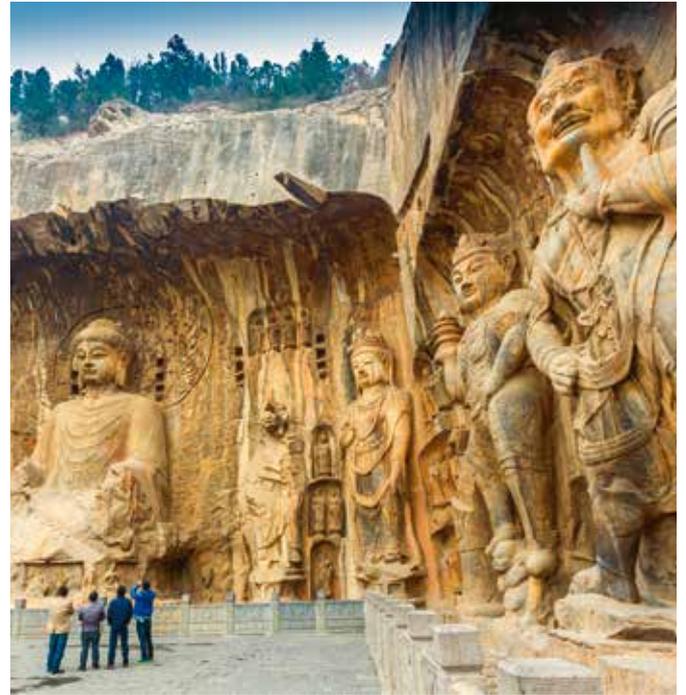
The ancient walled city of Pingyao is one of the best-preserved historic settlements in China and provides an insight into China's cultural, social, economic and religious development. It is an outstanding example of the Han cities of the Ming and Qing dynasty eras, when the town was a thriving trade centre. A walk in the town centre reveals some of the fine buildings from this period, such as Jing's Residence guesthouse, formerly home to a wealthy silk merchant; the Rishengchang Exchange Shop, which is the oldest bank in China; the County Government Office on Zhengfu Street; the Temple of the City God; and the Confucian temple. It is also worth taking a stroll along the cobblestoned Ming-Qing Street, lined with Qing dynasty-era architecture and shops with hanging lanterns.



Jinshan tower, Chengde



Hanging Monastery, Datong



Longmen grottoes, Luoyang

## Datong

### The Cloud Ridge Caves of Yungang • Awe-inspiring Hanging Monastery

Located in the north of Shanxi province, Datong is the former capital of the Northern Wei dynasty (386-534AD), when it was known as Pingcheng. Ancient sights here include the Bojiajiocang Hall and the Shanhua Si temple. Datong is also a base for exploring the surrounding historical sites, such as the Cloud Ridge Caves of Yungang, Buddhist temples that were hewn from the rock face during the Wei dynasty and contain thousands of images of the Buddha. Other attractions include the Hanging Monastery, built precariously on sheer cliffs; the Great Wall at Desheng Bao; and the Yingxian wooden pagoda, one of the oldest wooden buildings in the world, built without using a single nail.

## Luoyang & Dengfeng

### Unesco-listed Longmen grottoes • Legendary Shaolin temple

As the capital of 13 ruling dynasties, from the Eastern Zhou dynasty (770BC) to the Tang dynasty (923-936AD), Luoyang has been at the heart of the Chinese world for long periods of its history. Today, only fragments of its former prominence remain visible in the city's museums, monasteries and caves, including the Longmen grottoes that contain more than 100,000 Buddhist images. The nearby Unesco world heritage site of Dengfeng is one of China's most renowned spiritual centres, home to various religious institutions and temples including the Taoist Zhongyue monastery, the Confucian Songyang Academy and the renowned Buddhist Shaolin temple.

### A suggested itinerary...

#### China's Ancient Heartlands

15 days & 13 nights from £3,995

Category • Standard

An expansive itinerary visiting some of China's more remote sites, including ancient Buddhist art and sculpture at the Yungang and Longmen caves, the Hanging Monastery near Datong, the Shuanglin temple near Taiyuan, and the famous Terracotta Warriors of Xian.

**Day 1: Fly to Beijing (N)**

**Day 2: Beijing**

Arrive and transfer to the **Hotel Cote Cour** for 3 nights. Take a hutong tour by rickshaw. (N)

**Day 3: Beijing**

Visit Tiananmen Square, the Forbidden City and the Lama Temple. (B)

**Day 4: Great Wall**

Tour the Great Wall of China at Jinshanling. (B, L)

**Day 5: Datong**

Morning visit to the Imperial Summer Palace.

Train to Datong. Stay at the **Datong Hotel**

for 2 nights. (B, L)

**Day 6: Datong**

Visit the Great Wall at Desheng Bao and the Yungang caves. (B, L)

**Day 7: Taiyuan**

Drive to Taiyuan via the Hanging Monastery and Yingxian wooden pagoda. Overnight at the **Yu Yuan Hotel**. (B, L)

**Day 8: Pingyao**

Visit Shanxi Museum, then drive to Pingyao via the Shuanglin temple and Qiao family manor. Stay 2 nights at **Yunjincheng Hotel**. (B)

**Day 9: Pingyao**

Guided walking tour of Pingyao's ancient centre. (B)

**Day 10: Xian**

High-speed train to Xian. Visit the Muslim quarter, Grand Mosque, Bell and Drum Towers and the city walls. Stay 2 nights at the **Grand Noble Hotel**. (B)

**Day 11: Xian**

Tour the Terracotta Warriors, Forest of Steles and the Shaanxi History Museum. Evening Tang dynasty music performance. (B, L, D)

**Day 12: Luoyang**

Train to Luoyang. Visit the Longmen grottoes.

Overnight at the **Holiday Inn Express**

**Luoyang**. (B)

**Day 13: Fly to Shanghai**

Kung Fu demonstration at Shaolin temple, then fly to Shanghai. Stay at the **Central Hotel** for 2 nights. (B, L)

**Days 14-15: Shanghai • Fly home**

Morning city tour. Fly home the following day. (B)

#### Guideline Prices

Low season from: £3,995 (incl. flights)

Guide price months: Jan – Feb

High season from: £4,295 (incl. flights)

Guide price months: Apr – May

**Tour code:** CAH

**Tailored travel**

Contact our experts

t 020 3930 5233

w [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)



# Discover Central China

## Chengdu

Sample spicy Sichuanese cuisine • Sanxingdui archaeological site

Chengdu, meaning 'perfect metropolis', is Sichuan's thriving capital with a population of just over 14 million and growing. The city is experiencing rapid development and relative prosperity but it is still possible to glimpse the old way of life here, with bustling backstreets crammed with artisans, markets and street stalls. Close to the city is the Sanxingdui archaeological site, formerly a major city dating from the reign of the Kingdom of Shu in the third century. The museum here displays bronze masks, sculptures and an exquisite collection of jade.



Giant panda, Chengdu

## Panda watching near Chengdu

Observe giant pandas up close • Learn about local conservation efforts

The Chengdu Giant Panda Breeding Research Base, located within an hour's drive from Chengdu city centre, offers the best chance to see these charming animals up close and learn about local conservation and educational programmes. Further afield, the lesser-visited Dujiangyan Giant Panda Base is set near Qing Cheng mountain, in an area of 51 hectares of bamboo forest that encompasses a panda hospital, monitoring enclosures and exhibits explaining how pandas are rescued and brought to the base for treatment. Also outside Chengdu is the Bifengxia Giant Panda Base, which specialises in the raising, breeding and rescuing of giant pandas. Among the 80 resident pandas, about 30 were relocated from Wolong National Nature Reserve, which was severely affected by an earthquake in 2008. Visitors can view the pandas behaving as they would in their natural environment as the centre prepares them for survival in the wild.



Chengdu



Six Senses Qing Cheng mountain

## Qing Cheng Mountain

Visit Taoist temples & palaces • Scenic mountain walks & cable car rides

North-west of Chengdu lies Qing Cheng mountain (Qingchengshan), believed to be one of the original centres of Taoism in China. It is a beautiful spot for walking and is home to many historic temples. A cable car on the mountain will take you to Shangqing Palace, approximately 500 metres from the summit, where you can see architecture dating from the Qing dynasty era (1644-1912). From the summit you can take a walk in the area and visit some of Qingcheng mountain's other attractions, such as the Jianfu Palace, Tianshi Cave, Chaoyang Cave and the Zushi Temple. If you prefer more active adventure, three- to four-hour walks on the slopes of the mountain are possible, with the option to climb to the top if you wish. For those with more time, the **Six Senses Qing Cheng Mountain** is the ideal place to stay, offering a range of villas and suites with Chinese inspired decor, luxurious spa facilities and a superb restaurant.



Pearl waterfall, Jiuzhaigou National Park

## Nature Reserves

### Unesco-listed national parks of Aba • Visit the Jiuzhaigou National Park

The Aba autonomous prefecture in north Sichuan contains three spectacular Unesco-listed national parks: Huanglong, dotted with colourful mineral pools and waterfalls; Siguniangshan, home to more than 1,000 plant species; and Jiuzhaigou, meaning 'Valley of the Nine Villages'. Jiuzhaigou reserve has astounding alpine scenery with dazzling turquoise lakes, and protects more than 220 bird species and rare animals such as the Sichuan snub-nosed monkey and the Sichuan takin. The villages here are inhabited by Tibetan and Qiang people, who still follow many traditional customs and ways of life.



Feilong waterfall, Aba Tibetan and Qiang Autonomous Prefecture

### A suggested itinerary...

#### Natural Wonders of China

16 days & 14 nights from £6,395

Category • Luxury

The vast country of China encompasses some breathtaking landscapes including the enchanting Huangshan mountain range, reminiscent of scenes from traditional Chinese paintings; Qing Cheng mountain near Chengdu; and the picturesque rural settings of Wuyuan County.

**Day 1: Fly to Shanghai (N)**

**Days 2-3: Shanghai**

Arrive and transfer to the **Banyan Tree Shanghai on the Bund** for 2 nights. (N)

**Days 4-5: Train to Huangshan**

High-speed train to Huangshan, tour the ancient street of Tunxi, then drive into Yixian County and stay at the **Banyan Tree Huangshan** for 2 nights. Take the cable car up Mount Huangshan to visit Lion Peak, Flower-Scattering Valley and the Cloud-

Dispelling Pavilion. (B, L)

**Days 6-7: Wuyuan**

Visit the villages of Lucun and Hongcun, known for their beautiful wood carvings and well-preserved traditional buildings. Drive south to **Skywells Wuyuan**, a 300-year-old courtyard mansion that has been restored using traditional building techniques and retains many original features. Explore the surrounding countryside via a number of walking trails. (B, D)

**Day 8: Fly to Chengdu • Qing Cheng mountain**

Drive to Hangzhou airport and fly to Chengdu. Stay at the **Six Senses Qing Cheng Mountain** for 3 nights. (B)

**Days 9-10: Qing Cheng mountain**

Spend 2 days exploring the countryside near Qing Cheng mountain. Take a hike, visit the Dujiangyan Irrigation Project, or see pandas at the Dujiangyan Research Centre for Giant Panda Breeding. (B)

**Days 11-12: Xian & the Terracotta Warriors**

Return to Chengdu then travel by train to Xian and stay 2 nights at the **Angsana Xian**

**Lintong.** Visit the Terracotta Warriors and Huaqing hot springs in the Qin mountains. (B)

**Days 13-15: Beijing**

Train to Beijing and stay at the **Beijing Hotel Nuo** for 3 nights. Take a city tour and walk on the Great Wall. (B)

**Day 16: Fly home (B)**

#### Guideline Prices

Low season from: £6,395 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Jan – Feb

High season from: £6,795 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Sep – Nov

**Tour code:** NWC

**Tailored travel**  
Contact our experts

**t** 020 3930 5233

**w** [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](https://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)



# Discover Southern China

## Guilin

Access point for Li river cruises • Visit the Longsheng rice terraces

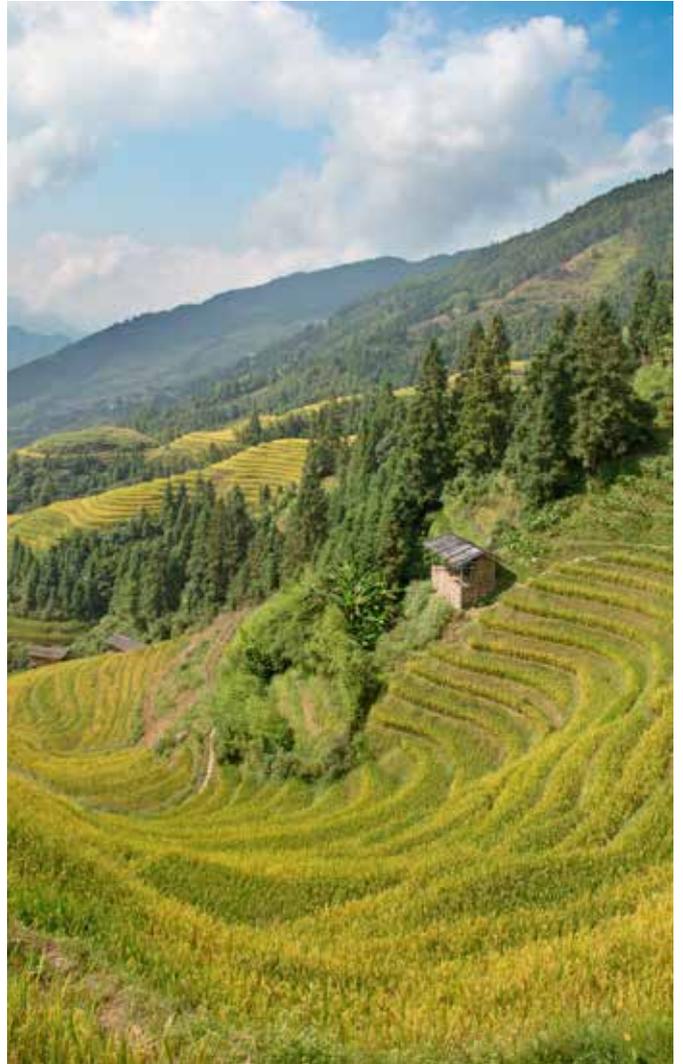
Guilin is a city in the southern Guangxi province, regarded as one of the most beautiful areas of China. It's appealing and quite bizarre scenery of limestone karst hills jutting out of paddy fields has been the subject of innumerable Chinese landscape paintings and literary works, and is best viewed from a leisurely cruise on the Li river. A hundred kilometres north-west of Guilin the landscape rises into the region of the Sanjiang and Dong ethnic groups, an area of small villages and farms that truly reflect rural China. Here you will find the Longsheng rice terraces, also known as Longji Titian, meaning Dragon's Backbone. Carved out of the hillsides around 650 years ago, the repetitive coiling lines of the terraces from the riverbanks right up to the mountain tops are an incredible sight to see.

## Yangshuo

Relaxed river town surrounded by rural life • Bamboo raft rides • Evening Impression of Liu San Jie Show

Yangshuo is a small town on the Li river close to Guilin, surrounded by the stunning limestone karst scenery typical of the area. From here you can make easy explorations into the lush green hills.

An ideal way to see local activity along the river and reach further into the countryside is to board a bamboo raft. Each raft is equipped with a lounge for guests to sit back and enjoy the passing scenery. A typical trip covers 12km and takes approximately 1.5 hours. Another memorable experience is the Impression of Liu San Jie Show, an evening light and music performance held by the riverside. The show features both modern and classical music, with more than 600 performers, all of whom are local to the area.



Longsheng rice terraces



Yangshuo on the Li river

# Changsha

Gateway to Hunan province • Visit the Hunan Provincial Museum

A new direct flight route from London Gatwick to Changsha with Hainan Airlines has opened up access to the fascinating province of Hunan. Changsha has a rich cultural and political heritage, famous in China because Mao Zedong was born in the nearby town of Shaoshan, and he studied and taught in Changsha. Although normally used as a gateway to the province's many attractions, there is plenty to interest visitors, such as the Hunan Provincial Museum, which displays more than 180,000 objects dated from the Zhou dynasty (1046-256BC) to the recent Qing dynasty (1644-1912), and the Yuelu Mountain Scenic Zone that encompasses temples, pavilions, and the ancient Yuelu Academy.



Yuelu Academy, Changsha



Wanming Pagoda in Fenghuang County, Hunan

## Fenghuang

Boat rides along the Tuo river • Explore the Unesco-listed ancient city

The town of Fenghuang (also known as 'Phoenix Ancient City') is the main settlement in Fenghuang County, a five-hour drive west of the city of Changsha. Built along the banks of the Tuo river, Fenghuang's Unesco-listed historic centre is an atmospheric place to wander and explore, with many well-preserved buildings dating from the Ming (1368-1644) and Qing (1644-1912) dynasty eras, including many temples, residential buildings, gate towers and bridges, while wooden buildings along the river are set high on stilts to protect them when the river floods. The town is also home to many members of China's minority ethnic groups, including the Miao and the Tujia, who retain many of their traditional customs and clothing.

## Wulingyuan Scenic Area

World's longest mountain cable car • Dramatic peaks of Zhangjiajie National Forest Park

The Wulingyuan Scenic Area is a huge district northwest of Changsha, covering 688 sq km and encompassing the Suoxi Valley Nature Reserve, the Tianzi Mountain Nature Reserve, the Yangjiajie Scenic Area and the Zhangjiajie National Forest Park. The forest park, a state-run forest farm until 1982 when it was established as China's first national park, is the most accessible and covers a huge area of more than 4,450 hectares. The various viewpoints and natural attractions are accessible using the park's bus service and, on Mount Tianmen, the longest mountain cable car in the world. The Yangjiajie Scenic Area, north-west of Zhangjiajie National Forest Park, is a naturally-formed platform mountain surrounded by deep valleys from which a multitude of peaks and rocks rise up out of the mists, creating a dramatic and atmospheric natural location. Some of the area's finest views can be gained from the Zhangjiajie Glass Bridge, a 430-metre-long transparent structure suspended across a canyon just outside the forest park.



Zhangjiajie National Forest Park

# Shanghai & Beyond

## Shanghai

Walk along the historic Bund • Gardens, temples & river cruises

Shanghai has, in recent years, become one of the world's most dynamic cities, evident in its gleaming skyscrapers and busy streets lit with neon lights. However, the city does still hold traces of its heyday in the late 19th and early 20th centuries when, as the major port in the east, it became synonymous with recklessness and vice. Tourist activity is mainly centred around the historic Bund, the waterfront area behind the embankment on the west of the Huangpu river. Construction work is restricted in this area so many buildings retain their colonial features and have been converted into hotels. The former French concession is home to interesting architecture, including the vibrant Xintiandi district with its many stylish restaurants, bars and designer shops.



Shanghai skyline at dusk

## Suzhou

Ancient silk trading centre • Explore ancient walled gardens

Suzhou is one of the oldest cities in the Yangtze basin and just 3 hours' drive from Shanghai. Due to its strategic location on the Grand Canal, linking the mighty Yellow and Yangtze rivers, the city flourished as a trading and silk centre from the sixth century. Its most prosperous period was during the Ming and Qing dynasties when many officials, scholars and artists settled here and local traders grew rich. This wealth was largely invested in the 150 gardens, hidden behind high walls. Some of the finest include the Humble Administrator's Garden, the Garden of the Surging Waves Pavilion and the Lion Grove Garden. Showcasing Suzhou's importance at the heart of the silk trade for centuries, the Silk Museum has displays on the origin, evolution and development of silk production.

## Hangzhou

Scenic boat tours, pagodas & tea plantations • The Impression of West Lake Show

Once described by Marco Polo as the most splendid city in the world, Hangzhou developed as a prosperous commercial city as early as the sixth century and later became the capital of the Song dynasty. Hangzhou is now a more peaceful town an hour's train ride from Shanghai, set around the tranquil and picturesque Xi Hu, or West Lake, and overlooked by green hills. Staged entirely upon the lake itself, the Impression of West Lake Show is a spectacle of light, music, dance and theatrics. Hundreds of actors create a sensational performance depicting the myths and legends of the West Lake. Hangzhou is also celebrated for the quality of its green tea, such as Longjing or Dragon Well tea, which are noted for their flavour.



Canal and bridge, Suzhou

# Discover Western China

In the far south-west of China, the Yunnan province is thought to have been established in 109AD by the Han dynasty. It is one of the lesser-visited, more ethnically diverse parts of China. The cities of Lijiang and the province's capital, Kunming, have a wealth of history, cultural sites and some top hotels, but the main attractions lie beyond where the scenery is remote and spellbinding, with evocatively named locations such as Jade Dragon Snow Mountain and Tiger Leaping Gorge. Spring and autumn are traditionally considered the ideal times to visit, as the continental weather patterns make for bitterly cold winters and hot, humid summers.

Further west is Tibet, described as 'the roof of the world', the highest region on Earth with an average altitude of 4,900 metres. Spectacular snow-capped mountains, rivers, lakes and open grassland dominate the landscape. It is an area brimming with culture and unique ethnic traditions influenced by Buddhism. The gateway to Tibet is the city of Lhasa, which has rail and flight connections to China.

## Lhasa

### Heart of Tibet • Former residence of the Dalai Lama

At an altitude of 3,683 metres, Lhasa, which means 'Land of the Gods', is one of the world's highest cities and the heart and soul of Tibet. Looming over the city is the architectural marvel of the Potala Palace, the traditional winter residence of the Dalai Lama until the 1959 Tibetan uprising. Today, the palace is a museum and a Unesco world heritage site. Although the city has seen a large influx of Han Chinese in recent years, the neighbourhood around Barkhor street in the east of the city retains a strong Tibetan culture. Other places of interest include the Sera monastery, Drepung monastery, and Norbulingka, which was once the summer residence of the Dalai Lama.



Lijiang



Potala Palace, Lhasa

## Zhongdian (Shangri-La)

### Tibetan culture & people • Song Zan Lin monastery

The city of Zhongdian in China's Yunnan province is claimed to be the location of the fabled Shangri-La and was officially renamed in 2001 by local authorities in an effort to promote tourism. The term 'Shangri-La' was coined by author James Hilton in 1933 in his novel *Lost Horizon* that tells the story of a plane crash-landing in the Himalaya and the survivors who seek refuge in a nearby monastery of the same name. Today, the city has a strong Tibetan influence due to its proximity to Tibet. Nearby, Song Zan Lin monastery is a large, practising Buddhist monastery in an area notable for its spectacular landscapes of high prairie, crystal-clear lakes and jagged mountains.

## Lijiang

### Jade Dragon Snow Mountain • Naxi history & culture • Tiger Leaping Gorge

Lijiang's Unesco-listed old town is a charming collection of narrow pedestrianised streets, elaborate houses with sloping roofs, quiet courtyards, winding cobbled streets fringed with tea houses and cafes, and small canals filled with meltwater from the peaks. North-west of the centre of Lijiang is Shuhe Ancient Town, a former commercial district with many stone bridges and temples, and home to members of the Naxi minority ethnic group. On the road north out of Lijiang is the legendary Tiger Leaping Gorge, named after the local tale of a tiger that leapt over a 30-metre-wide gap across the gorge while fleeing from a hunter. There is some spectacular scenery in the area, best seen from hiking trails and viewpoints throughout the gorge. The **Halfway Guesthouse** within the gorge offers basic overnight accommodation.

# Experiences in China



## Eat like a local in Beijing, Xian, Chengdu & Shanghai

Food adventures can be arranged to get you well off the beaten track to where the locals eat, including family-run restaurants, private houses and street stalls. Tours operate either privately or in small groups, travelling on foot or by tuk tuk. Try local specialities such as *jianbing* (savoury crepes) in Beijing, Shanghai's famous *xiao long bao* (steamed buns), spicy Sichuan hotpot in Chengdu or biang biang noodles in Xian – all topped off with locally-brewed craft beer or a glass of Baijiu.



## Hutong Cuisine Cooking School, Beijing

The Chinese cuisine on offer in the UK is mainly Cantonese, but there are in fact seven other culinary traditions. Learn more about Chinese cuisine at the Hutong Cuisine Cooking School in Beijing, established by professional chef Chunyi Zhou. Begin with a visit to a busy market to select produce, then learn the various techniques involved such as chopping ingredients, marinating meats, preparing sauces and stir-frying. Then enjoy the food you have prepared.



## Overnight stay at the Longji rice terraces, near Guilin

Ping'an village in Longsheng County near Guilin is a charming and peaceful place with no cars or roads, only stone footpaths. A large number of visitors come to see the famous rice terraces and so the village can become extremely busy during the day. An overnight stay allows you to wander the area in the peace of dusk and dawn; Cox & Kings recommends staying at the *Lian Lodge*.



## Learn tai chi at the Temple of Heaven, Beijing

The Temple of Heaven is a spectacular 15th-century Ming temple, set within peaceful grounds where locals gather to play chess or practise tai chi. Led by an expert instructor, join the locals and learn how gentle movements, deep breathing and relaxation techniques promote the flow of *chi* (energy) through the body. After the lesson, discover the unique architecture of the temple, including the wooden pillars that support its curved ceiling without cement or nails.



## Sichuan teahouse opera, Chengdu

Sichuan opera (or Chuanju) originated in Sichuan province in about 1700AD. It incorporates vivid and humorous narration, singing and a series of stunts and acrobatics, one of which is known as *Bian Lian* or 'changing masks' when the performer changes his or her mask in the blink of an eye. Watching a Sichuan opera in a traditional Chinese teahouse allows you to simultaneously experience another Sichuanese custom – drinking tea.



## Discover ancient water towns near Shanghai

China's historic water towns are steeped in cultural and architectural traditions, and many have been painstakingly restored to showcase the region's history. Boat trips along the canals are the best way to explore these charming towns, passing beautiful stone bridges and buildings adorned with delicate woodcarvings. On foot you can also discover museums, temples, pavilions and tea houses.

# Discover River Cruising

## Cruising on the Li River

### Daytrips • Idyllic rural scenery

The Li river has its source north of Guilin in the Mao'er mountains, then flows south through Guilin and Yangshuo until it merges with the Gui river, finally reaching the Pearl river where it enters the sea at Guangzhou in southern China. The section between Guilin and Yangshuo is particularly scenic, where the river meanders through dramatic limestone karst peaks and forested hills. A 4-hour cruise is a wonderful way to see this part of rural China, sailing past terraced rice fields and villages where you may catch a glimpse of locals fishing, mending boats or washing clothes.

Cruises depart from the jetty just north of Guilin, with daily departures leaving each morning, arriving in the early afternoon and thereby allowing time to explore the riverside town of Yangshuo. A buffet lunch is included in the cruise ticket, while other snacks and drinks can be purchased locally. Seating is reserved on the main deck and there are large picture windows for sightseeing. The top deck is open, allowing for magnificent views of the surrounding landscape.



Sanctuary Yangzi Explorer



Bamboo rafting on the Li river



Suite, Sanctuary Yangzi Explorer

## Cruising on the Yangtze

### Longer itineraries • Dramatic gorges & cliffs

Cruising on China's great rivers is a wonderful way to discover the life of the people away from the major cities, allowing access to far-flung areas of the country. The Yangtze river, or Chang Jiang, has been central to China's trade and transport for thousands of years. It is the longest river in Asia, flowing all the way from the glaciers of the Tibetan plateau in Qinghai province, north-west China. Cruises pass through beautiful countryside and villages, which contrast sharply with the huge Three Gorges Dam, a symbol of the major industrial developments that are taking place in modern China.

Apart from the scenic countryside and the immense Three Gorges Dam, cruise highlights include the dramatic Three Gorges – Qutang, Wu and Xiling – and a wooden sampan ride on the beautiful Shennong tributary, combined with a visit to Badong, a traditional rural tracker village. Choose to visit either the 816 Nuclear Military Plant, a vast underground cavern that was formally a top-secret nuclear base, or the White Crane Ridge Museum, a preserved reef 45 metres under water that for more than a millennium has been carved with intricate fish. The reef museum option includes a typical Fuling roadside farmers market.

## Sanctuary Yangzi Explorer

The recently refurbished *Sanctuary Yangzi Explorer* is the smallest and most exclusive boat on the Yangtze river. It has a crew to passenger ratio of 1:1 – the highest on the river. There is a capacity of just 124 passengers, accommodated in 38 luxurious cabins and 24 suites, each featuring a private balcony.

Interiors reflect luxurious contemporary design while maintaining local Chinese influences. In addition to the international à la carte restaurant, onboard leisure facilities include a gym, two-floor theatre, library, beauty salon and lounge bar with live entertainment. The spa offers a variety of beauty treatments. Cultural offerings on board include talks about Chinese history and traditions, tai chi, Chinese massage, calligraphy lessons and tea ceremonies.

3- and 4-night cruises are available, focusing on the most scenic part of the river between Chongqing and Yichang. Meander through the Three Gorges, which extend 193km into the river's middle reaches; take a ride on a wooden sampan along the Shennong stream with Tujia boatmen; and visit the 816 Nuclear Military Plant or the White Crane Ridge Museum. Learn about each destination on small group excursions with English-speaking experts.

# Discover Train Travel in China

China's rail network has rapidly expanded and improved in recent years, with huge government investment resulting in the world's largest train network, connecting more than 500 cities via 124,000km of track. More than 25,000km of the network is covered by high-speed trains, similar to the famous *shinkansen* (bullet trains) in Japan, which are capable of speeds of up to 350km/h. These trains connect the major cities and tourist sites such as Beijing to Xian (Terracotta Warriors), Xian to Chengdu (panda sanctuaries), and Beijing to Shanghai, with some journeys taking less than five hours.

The high-speed network generally offers First Class carriages, which have four seats in a row, and Second Class carriages, which have five. Some services also offer Business Class carriages, with just three seats in a row, providing the most room and comfort. All carriages are clean and comfortable, with western-style lavatories available, power sockets for most passengers, luggage racks and a trolley service selling drinks and snacks.

Longer journeys and connections to more remote destinations are serviced by China's older trains and carriages, which are slower and less comfortable than the high-speed trains, so in some instances air travel is still the preferred option.

## Lhasa Express: the Qinghai-Tibet Railway

It is possible to fly into Tibet from Beijing but travelling by train is far more exhilarating. The full journey covers 4,064km and takes almost 47 hours. Most travellers fly to Xining and travel 1,110km along the Qinghai-Tibet section. This is the highest railway in the world and passes some spectacular scenery as it traverses the plateau. Viewing platforms have been set up at nine stations where travellers can enjoy incredible panoramas of the surrounding landscapes including Lake Namco, the Tanggula mountains and the Chumaer river.



High-speed train, Beijing



First Class carriage



Shangri-La Express

# China in Style by Rail

**Duration** • 12 days & 10 nights  
**Category** • Luxury

**Private tour** • From £4,295 (incl. flights)

## Tour overview

Experience the comfort and efficiency of China's rapidly expanding high-speed rail network as you travel around the major cultural centres of China. Along the way, stroll through beautiful gardens, ancient temples and mausoleums, visit celebrated sights such as the Great Wall and the Terracotta Warriors, and learn about various aspects of Chinese history in the key museums of each city.

## This rail journey features...

- ❖ 5-star de luxe hotels throughout
- ❖ Travel in First Class on high-speed, G category trains (luggage allowance 20kg)
- ❖ International flights
- ❖ Private airport transfers
- ❖ A local tour escort in each destination

## C&K Signature experiences

- ❖ Travel in comfort by high-speed train
- ❖ Visit the Great Wall of China at Jinshanling, a quieter section away from the crowds
- ❖ Take a lesson in the ancient art of calligraphy

## Area map



Yellow Crane Tower, Wuhan

### Day 1: Fly to Beijing (N)

### Day 2: Beijing

Arrive in Beijing and transfer to the luxurious **Peninsula Hotel** for a 3-night stay. (N)

### Day 3: Beijing

Morning visit to Tiananmen Square and the Forbidden City. After lunch, visit the Summer Palace and beautiful gardens, followed by afternoon tea at the Aman Summer Palace. (B, L)

### Day 4: Great Wall

Drive north from Beijing and visit the legendary Great Wall at Jinshanling, a peaceful and dramatic section of the wall. (B, L)

### Days 5-6: Xian

Early morning departure to Xian by high-speed train. Afternoon arrival in Xian and proceed to the Wild Goose Pagoda, followed by a short art tour and calligraphy lesson at the Tang Bo Art Museum. Transfer to the **Sofitel on Renmin Square** for 2 nights. The following day take a private tour of the Terracotta Warriors. (B)

### Day 7: Wuhan

Continue to Wuhan by high-speed train. Arrive and transfer to the **Shangri-La Hotel** for a 1-night stay. Afternoon visit to the Yellow Crane Tower and the Hubei Provincial Museum. (B)

### Day 8: Nanjing

Continue to Nanjing by high-speed train. Transfer to the **Fairmont Hotel** for a 2-night stay. (B)

### Day 9: Nanjing

Morning tour of Mount Zijin, Zijinshan observatory and Ling Gu temple. Afternoon at leisure, with time to visit the Nanjing Museum and the Nanjing Massacre Memorial Hall. (B)

### Day 10: Shanghai

Early morning departure to Shanghai by high-speed train. Transfer to the **Fairmont Peace Hotel** for 2 nights. (B)

### Day 11: Shanghai

Morning tour of Shanghai, visiting the Jade Buddha temple, Yu garden and the Bund. Optional afternoon cruise on Huang Pu river, or visit the Shanghai Museum independently. (B)

### Day 12: Fly home

Option to transfer to the airport via the Shanghai Maglev train, then fly home. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

## Important information

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)

## Guideline prices for 2020-21

Tour code: CRW

Low season from £4,295  
Guide price month: Mar

High season from £4,595  
Guide price months: Apr – May

The guideline high season prices may be significantly lower than the peak season prices (20 Dec – 10 Jan)

# China Experience

**Duration** • 10 days & 8 nights

**Category** • Superior

**Group tour** • From £2,095 (incl. flights)

**Private tour** • From £2,495 (incl. flights)

**This group tour features...**

- ❖ 4-star accommodation
- ❖ Flexible – extensions & flight upgrades available
- ❖ Average group size 10-15 people (max 26)
- ❖ Direct international flights with British Airways
- ❖ Internal trains as specified
- ❖ Transfers in air-conditioned vehicles
- ❖ Experienced local tour manager
- ❖ 8 breakfasts, 2 lunches, 1 dinner
- ❖ Guided sightseeing & entrance fees

**Weather**

**Beijing**

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	2	4	11	20	27	30	31	30	26	19	10	3
B	-10	-7	-1	7	13	18	22	20	14	7	-1	-7
C	2	4	7	18	29	65	152	143	42	18	7	2

**Shanghai**

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	7	8	12	18	23	27	31	31	27	22	17	10
B	0	1	5	10	16	20	25	25	21	14	9	2
C	43	60	84	103	115	159	135	136	152	58	52	37

A: Maximum average temperature (C)

B: Minimum average temperature (C)

C: Average rainfall (mm)

**Area map**



Terracotta Warriors, Xian

Enjoy a taste of China on this outstanding tour of the country's principal sights.

In Beijing, explore the Forbidden City, Tiananmen Square and an excursion to the Great Wall. See the famous Terracotta Warriors in Xian and the ancient city of Nanjing. Finish in vibrant Shanghai and witness the huge economic changes taking place in China today.

at leisure. A welcome dinner will be held this evening. (D)

**Day 3: Beijing**

Morning visit to the key historic sites of Tiananmen Square and the adjacent Forbidden City. After lunch, visit one of Beijing's traditional hutong neighbourhoods. (B)

**Day 4: Great Wall**

Full-day excursion to the Great Wall at Mutianyu, a scenic section of the wall north of Beijing. (B, L)

**Day 5: Xian**

Morning at leisure. Afternoon high-speed train journey to Xian, then transfer to the Grand Noble Xian hotel for a 2-night stay. (B)

**Day 6: Terracotta Warriors • Xian**

Morning excursion to the legendary Terracotta Warriors, followed by lunch at a local restaurant. Afternoon visit to the city's atmospheric Muslim quarter and the Great Mosque. Optional evening performance of Tang dynasty show. (B, L)

**Day 7: Nanjing**

Morning high-speed train to the city of Nanjing, then stay overnight at the Grand Trustel Mandarin Garden. Afternoon visit to the imposing Zhonghua city gate and the Confucius temple, then take a cruise along the Qinhuai river. (B)

**Day 8: Shanghai**

Morning visit to the Memorial Hall of the

**C&K Signature experiences**

- ❖ Visit Tiananmen Square, the Forbidden City & the Great Wall of China
- ❖ Discover ancient Ming dynasty history in the city of Nanjing
- ❖ See the famous Terracotta Warriors in the ancient city of Xian
- ❖ Take a scenic cruise on the Qinhuai river in Nanjing

**Day 1: Fly to Beijing**

Overnight flight from London (regional connections available) direct to Beijing with British Airways. (N)

**Day 2: Beijing**

Arrive and transfer to the Novotel Peace Hotel (or similar) for 3 nights. The rest of the day is



Shanghai skyline at dusk

Nanjing Massacre, then continue to Ming Xiaoling, the mausoleum of the Hongwu Emperor, founder of the Ming Dynasty. Afternoon high-speed train to Shanghai. Stay at the **Merry Hotel** for 2 nights. (B)

#### Day 9: Shanghai

Morning visit to the Jade Buddha temple, the Yu garden and a walk along the historic Bund. Afternoon at leisure. (B)

#### Day 10: Fly to London

Transfer to the airport and fly to London. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### Extension

##### Tour + Hong Kong

5 days & 3 nights from £1,175  
Tour code: CXPHKG

Fly from Shanghai direct to Hong Kong, a city celebrated for its culture, cuisine, shopping and magnificent skyline. It also holds many surprises, including spectacular rural scenery, the bays of Sai Kung and many quiet outlying islands. Stay 3 nights at the **InterContinental Grand Stanford**, then board a direct flight back to London.

#### Important information

**Accessibility:** This tour involves climbing steps and some long walks. A reasonable level of fitness is required. You may need to carry your luggage at train stations.

**Private & tailor-made travel:** This itinerary can be taken privately on a date that suits you, for which guideline prices are shown. Alternatively, it can be tailored to your exact requirements. Please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)

#### Guideline prices for 2020-21

Tour code: CXP

##### Group tour

Low season from £2,095  
Guide price month: Oct

High season from £2,295  
Guide price month: Sep

Single supplement from £445

##### Private travel

Low season from £2,495  
Guide price month: Mar

High season from £2,745  
Guide price month: Sep

Single supplement on request

##### British Airways flight upgrades

World Traveller Plus from £695 return  
Club World from £2,795 return

##### Regional air connections

Please speak to your consultant for details

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk). All prices are subject to availability.

#### Departure dates for 2020-21

Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	OutRtn	Out	Rtn
23 Apr 20	02 May 20	03 Sep 20	12 Sep 20	22 Apr 21	01 May 21	02 Sep 21
07 May 20	16 May 20	08 Oct 20	17 Oct 20	06 May 21	15 May 21	07 Oct 21
						11 Sep 21
						16 Oct 21

# China: The Grand Tour

**Duration** • 16 days & 14 nights

**Category** • Superior & Luxury

**Group tour** • From £3,595 (incl. flights)

**Private tour** • From £4,095 (incl. flights)

## This group tour features...

- ❖ 4- & 5-star accommodation options
- ❖ Flexible – extensions & flight upgrades available
- ❖ Average group size – 10-15 people (max 26)
- ❖ International & internal flights
- ❖ Transfers in air-conditioned vehicles
- ❖ Experienced local tour manager
- ❖ 14 breakfasts, 6 lunches, 6 dinners
- ❖ Welcome dinner to meet the group & guide
- ❖ Guided sightseeing & entrance fees

## Weather

### Beijing

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	2	4	11	20	27	30	31	30	26	19	10	3
B	-10	-7	-1	7	13	18	22	20	14	7	-1	-7
C	2	4	7	18	29	65	152	143	42	18	7	2

### Guilin

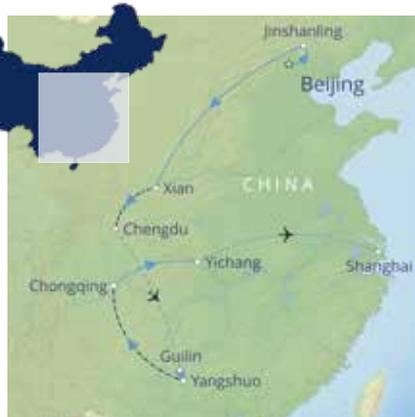
	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	12	13	17	23	27	30	33	33	31	26	20	15
B	5	7	11	16	20	23	25	24	22	17	12	7
C	55	83	124	243	325	304	205	164	70	91	78	46

A: Maximum average temperature (C)

B: Minimum average temperature (C)

C: Average rainfall (mm)

## Area map



Li river, Yangshuo

This comprehensive tour of China visits the treasures of Beijing, the Terracotta Warriors at Xian, picturesque scenery between Guilin and Yangshuo and the pandas at Chengdu. Cruise the Yangtze river between Chongqing and Yichang, before ending the tour in the dynamic city of Shanghai.

## C&K Signature experiences

- ❖ Discover historic Beijing in the Liulichang district
- ❖ Visit the Terracotta Warriors & enjoy a Yangtze river cruise
- ❖ Stay overnight near the less-visited Jinshanling section of the Great Wall
- ❖ Tea tasting at the Huxinting Teahouse in Shanghai
- ❖ Private expert-led tour of the Shanghai Museum

### Day 1: Fly to Beijing

Overnight flight from London (regional connections available) direct to Beijing with British Airways. (N)

### Day 2: Beijing

Arrive and transfer to the Novotel Peace Hotel (or similar) / Regent Beijing\* for 2 nights. Afternoon visit to the Temple of Heaven. Welcome dinner at a Peking duck restaurant. (D)

### Day 3: Beijing

Morning visit to Tiananmen Square and the Forbidden City, then stroll through historic Liulichang district and the hutongs (narrow streets). Optional evening visit to the state acrobatics show. (B, L)

### Day 4: Great Wall

Morning drive out of the city to the Great Wall at Jinshanling, a quiet and dramatic section of the wall. Stay one night at the Dhawa Jinshanling hotel near the Great Wall. (B, L, D)

### Day 5: Xian

Option to visit the wall again this morning. After breakfast, drive back to Beijing and board a high-speed train\* to Xian and stay at the Grand Noble Xian / Sofitel on Renmin Square\* for 2 nights. (B)

### Day 6: Terracotta Warriors • Xian

Morning excursion to the Terracotta Warriors, the Tang Bo Art Museum, followed by a lesson in Chinese calligraphy. Afternoon visit to the Muslim quarter and Great Mosque. Optional evening excursion to enjoy a Tang dynasty music performance with dinner. (B, L)

### Day 7: Train to Chengdu

Morning high-speed train journey\* to Chengdu, then transfer to the Sheraton Lido / Shangri-La Chengdu\* for 1 night. Afternoon visit to the Giant Panda Research Base. Optional evening excursion to enjoy a Sichuan opera performance. (B)

### Day 8: Fly to Guilin

Fly to Guilin and overnight at the Sheraton Guilin / Shangri-La Guilin\*. (B)

### Days 9-10: Yangshuo

Morning cruise down the Li river, past a dramatic landscape of limestone peaks. Arrive in Yangshuo and stroll along busy West Street, then transfer to the Yangshuo Resort / Banyan Tree Yangshuo\* for a 2-night stay. Following day at leisure to enjoy the relaxed riverside atmosphere of Yangshuo. (B)

### Day 11: Chongqing

Train journey\* to Chongqing, then transfer to the port to board the Victoria Jenna (or similar) / Sanctuary Yangzi Explorer\* for a 3-night cruise to Yichang. (B, D)

### Days 12-13: Yangtze river cruise

Cruise through the striking Three Gorges section of the Yangtze, an area of towering cliffs and twisting canyons. A range of shore excursions are available, with entertainment provided in the evenings. (B, L, D)



Great Wall of China at Jinshanling

**Day 14: Yichang • Fly to Shanghai**

Disembark in Yichang, then fly to Shanghai. Stay 2 nights at the **Central Hotel / Fairmont Peace Hotel\***. (B, L)

**Day 15: Shanghai**

Morning tour of Jade Buddha temple and Yu garden, followed by tea tasting at the Huxinting Teahouse. Afternoon tour of the Shanghai Museum with an expert guide, then end the day with a walk along the historic Bund. A farewell dinner will be held tonight. (B, D)

**Day 16: Fly to London**

Transfer to the airport and fly back to London. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

**Extension**

**Tour + Hong Kong**

5 days & 3 nights from £1,175  
Tour code: CGSHKG

Fly from Shanghai direct to Hong Kong, and stay 3 nights at the **InterContinental Grand Stanford**, then board a direct flight back to London.

**Important information**

\***Tour standards:** Superior tour departures are based in 4- and 5-star accommodation. Luxury tour departures will feature upgraded accommodation as indicated by the asterisks, and First Class train travel. Prices are based on the standard room / cabin category. Please visit this tour on our website to see details of the hotels included.

**Itinerary:** Excursions on days 7 and 8 may be switched, subject to local conditions.

**Accessibility:** This tour involves climbing steps and some long walks. A reasonable level of fitness is required. You may need to carry your luggage at train stations.

**Private & tailor-made travel:** This itinerary can be taken privately on a date that suits you, for which guideline prices are shown. Alternatively, it can be tailored to your exact requirements. Please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)

**Guideline prices for 2020-21**

**Group tour:** CGS departures  
Low season from £3,595  
Guide price month: Oct

High season from £3,795  
Guide price month: Sep

Single supplement from £895

**Group tour:** CGR departures  
Low season from £4,595  
Guide price month: Jun

High season from £5,295  
Guide price month: Sep

Single supplement from £1,895

**Private travel:** CGI (Superior)  
Low season from £4,095  
Guide price month: Feb

High season from £4,545  
Guide price month: Sep

Single supplement on request

**British Airways flight upgrades**  
World Traveller Plus from £695 return  
Club World from £2,795 return

**Regional air connections**  
Please speak to your consultant for details

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk). All prices are subject to availability.

**Superior group tour departure dates for 2020-21**

Tour code: CGS

Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn
20 Mar 20	04 Apr 20	04 Sep 20	19 Sep 20	19 Mar 21	03 Apr 21	03 Sep 21	18 Sep 21
24 Apr 20	09 May 20	09 Oct 20	24 Oct 20	23 Apr 21	08 May 21	08 Oct 21	23 Oct 21
15 May 20	30 May 20	23 Oct 20	07 Nov 20	14 May 21	29 May 21	22 Oct 21	06 Nov 21

**Luxury group tour departure dates for 2020-21**

Tour code: CGR

Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn
06 Apr 20	21 Apr 20	17 Aug 20	01 Sep 20	07 Sep 20	22 Sep 20	19 Oct 20	03 Nov 20
01 Jun 20	16 Jun 20						

# Classic China

**Duration** • 11 days & 9 nights  
**Category** • Superior

**Solo group tour** • From £3,195 (incl. flights)

**Solo Travellers**

**This solo group tour features...**

- ❖ 4-star accommodation
- ❖ Twin / double rooms for single use
- ❖ Flexible – extensions & flight upgrades available
- ❖ Average group size – 10 people (max 18)
- ❖ International & internal flights
- ❖ Transfers in air-conditioned vehicles
- ❖ Experienced local tour manager
- ❖ 9 breakfasts, 3 lunches, 7 dinners
- ❖ Welcome & farewell group dinners
- ❖ Guided sightseeing & entrance fees

**Weather**

**Xian**

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	5	8	14	20	26	31	32	31	24	19	12	6
B	-4	-2	3	9	14	19	22	21	15	10	3	-3
C	6	11	27	50	66	54	97	72	109	66	26	15

**Beijing**

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	2	4	11	20	27	30	31	30	26	19	10	3
B	-10	-7	-1	7	13	18	22	20	14	7	-1	-7
C	2	4	7	18	29	65	152	143	42	18	7	2

A: Maximum average temperature (C)  
 B: Minimum average temperature (C)  
 C: Average rainfall (mm)

**Area map**



Giant panda

Discover a different side to China on this journey from Beijing to Shanghai. Fully escorted and travelling with a group of solo travellers, enjoy a walk along ancient city walls, learn the secrets of Chinese cuisine and try your hand at calligraphy, complemented by visits to the classic sites of the Terracotta Warriors, the Forbidden City and the panda sanctuary near Chengdu.

Peking duck restaurant. (D)

**Day 3: Beijing**

Morning with a local chef and a lesson in Chinese cooking. After lunch, visit Tiananmen Square and the Forbidden City. (B, L, D)

**Day 4: Great Wall**

Full-day excursion to the Great Wall at Mutianyu. Lunch is taken at the Brickyard Eco Retreat near the wall. Evening at leisure to choose a restaurant or browse the food stalls near the pedestrianised Wangfujing shopping street, which is close to the hotel. (B, L)

**Day 5: Xian**

Morning high-speed train to Xian, then stay at the Grand Noble Xian hotel for 2 nights. Afternoon visit to the Muslim quarter and then transfer to Yongxingfang, a street selling all sorts of food and where you can sample some local Shaanxi cuisine. (B)

**Day 6: Terracotta Warriors • Xian**

Morning excursion to the Terracotta Warriors. Afternoon visit to the city walls, followed by a visit to the Tang Bo Art Museum for a lesson in Chinese calligraphy. (B, L, D)

**Day 7: Train to Chengdu**

Morning high-speed train journey to Chengdu, then stay 2 nights at the Dorsett Grand Chengdu. Afternoon visit to the Qingyanggong Buddhist temple to sample some local tea. Afterwards, stroll down the Jinli street, lined with traditional architecture and old shops selling goods including Shu embroidery,

**C&K Signature experiences**

- ❖ Interactive excursions including lessons in cooking & calligraphy
- ❖ See giant pandas & red pandas at the research base in Chengdu
- ❖ Sample traditional Peking duck & take tea at a Buddhist temple
- ❖ Visit the Great Wall & the Terracotta Warriors

**Day 1: Fly to Beijing**

Overnight flight from London (regional connections available) direct to Beijing with British Airways. (N)

**Day 2: Beijing**

Arrive and transfer to the Novotel Peace Hotel (or similar) for 3 nights. Afternoon walk in the Summer Palace gardens. Welcome dinner at a



Temple of Heaven, Beijing

paintings and local snacks, before stopping for dinner. (B, D)

**Day 8: Chengdu**

Morning excursion to the Giant Panda Research Base. Afternoon at leisure. (B, D)

**Day 9: Fly to Shanghai**

Morning flight to Shanghai for a 2-night stay at the **Central Hotel**. Afternoon sightseeing cruise on the Huangpu river, followed by dinner. (B, D)

**Day 10: Shanghai**

Morning visit to Jade Buddha temple and Yu garden. Afternoon at leisure, or join the guide for a walk on Nanjing Road, Shanghai's main shopping street. Farewell dinner at a restaurant followed by a walk along the Bund. (B, D)

**Day 11: Fly to London**

Transfer to the airport then fly back to London, arriving the same day. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

**Important information**

**Solo Travellers group tours:** These small group tours have been specially created for single travellers. Benefits include single

occupancy of double / twin rooms as standard and at sensible prices, plus the company of like-minded travellers. View the complete collection at [CoxandKings.co.uk/solo-travellers](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/solo-travellers)

**Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: CFS

**Group tour**

Low season from £3,195  
Guide price month: May

High season from £3,595  
Guide price month: Sep

**British Airways flight upgrades**

World Traveller Plus from £695 return  
Club World from £2,795 return

**Regional air connections**

Please speak to your consultant for details.

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on single occupancy of a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk). All prices are subject to availability.

**Departure dates for 2020-21**

Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn
01 May 20	11 May 20	18 Sep 20	28 Sep 20	30 Apr 21	10 May 21	17 Sep 21	27 Sep 21
04 Sep 20	14 Sep 20	09 Oct 20	19 Oct 20	03 Sep 21	13 Sep 21	08 Oct 21	18 Oct 21

# China Hotel Collection

*This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.*



## Alila Yangshuo

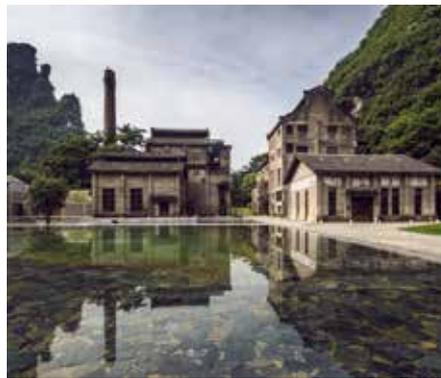
Alila Yangshuo is a modern resort set in what was once a working sugar mill, located a 30-minute drive from Yangshuo town against a backdrop of limestone karst hills and overlooking the Li river. The resort's architecture and interior design integrate modern hotel features with the history of these heritage buildings, using local stone and bamboo to create a structure in harmony with the natural landscape.

The restaurant is situated in the historical Sugar Pressing Room, with both a relaxed indoor dining room and an outdoor dining terrace serving a seasonal farm-to-table menu of Chinese and western dishes, while the 1969 Bar, featuring an in-house rum distillery, provides the perfect place to relax and socialise.

The Alila Leisure Concierge team are on hand to help you get the most from your stay, with a range of cultural and active experiences available such as classes in painting, yoga and tai chi, and visits to local markets and the surrounding countryside.

### Features:

117 rooms, restaurant, bar, spa, outdoor swimming pool, gym, library.

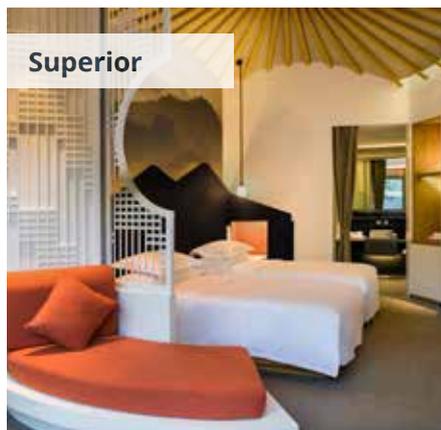


## The Regent Beijing

The Regent Beijing provides luxuriously appointed guestrooms in the historical centre of Beijing. Accommodation is available in a range of rooms and suites, including Executive rooms with access to the Regent Club lounge. The hotel's extensive Serenity Spa encompasses 12 indulgent spa suites, steam rooms and a large indoor swimming pool. The Lei Garden restaurant serves exquisite Cantonese cuisine.

### Features:

505 rooms, 4 restaurants, lobby lounge, delicatessen, gym, 25-metre swimming pool, children's pool, spa, jacuzzi.

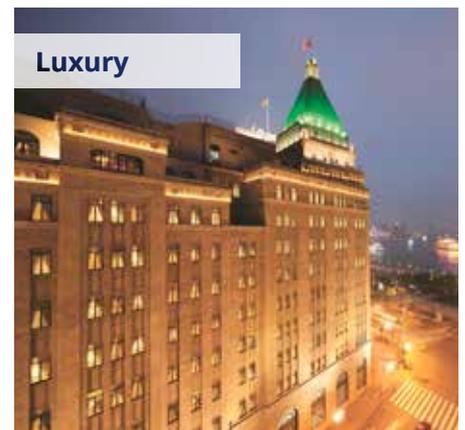


## Dhawa Jinshanling, Beijing

The Dhawa Jinshanling is located at the foot of the Jinshanling section of the Great Wall, north of Beijing. The hotel fuses cutting-edge design with China's rich cultural heritage to create a stylish property that merges seamlessly into its surroundings. Accommodation is available in a range of categories, including rooms housed in preserved classically-styled buildings, some with unrestricted views of the Great Wall.

### Features:

200 rooms, restaurant, lobby lounge, spa, mahjong rooms.



## Fairmont Peace Hotel, Shanghai

The Fairmont Peace Hotel has been lovingly restored to its former glory as one of Shanghai's legendary landmarks. Formerly the Cathay Hotel, it served as a glamorous playground of the elite during the golden age of the 1920s and 30s when Shanghai was known as the 'Paris of the East'. With a superb location on the Bund, the hotel faces the Pudong area overlooking the Huangpu river.

### Features:

270 rooms, 2 restaurants, 3 bars including jazz bar & cigar lounge, spa, gym.



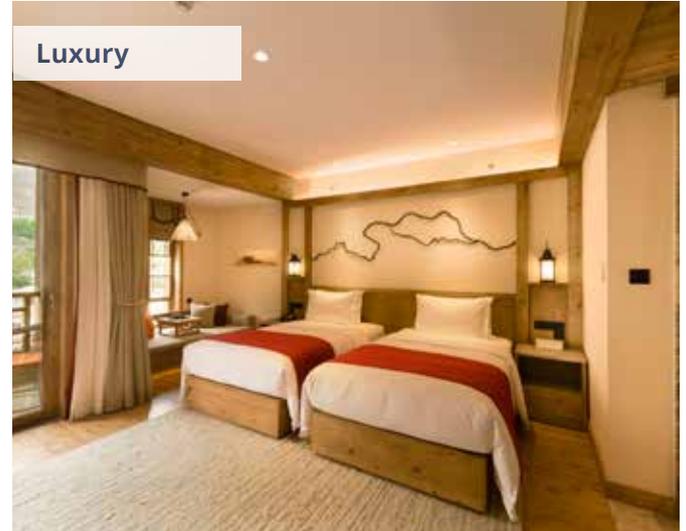
Luxury

**LUX\* Tea Horse Road, Lijiang**

In the old town of Lijiang, LUX\* Tea Horse Road, Lijiang is tucked away in a typical courtyard-shaped house and features traditional Naxi architecture. Guestrooms continue the Naxi theme with timber-framed structures and design elements reminiscent of the Han and Zang dynasties. Try a Naxi cooking class with local Baisha villagers, learn about the legendary Pu'er tea or explore the mountains on horseback.

**Features:**

25 rooms, restaurant, cafe, tea lounge, library, courtyard.



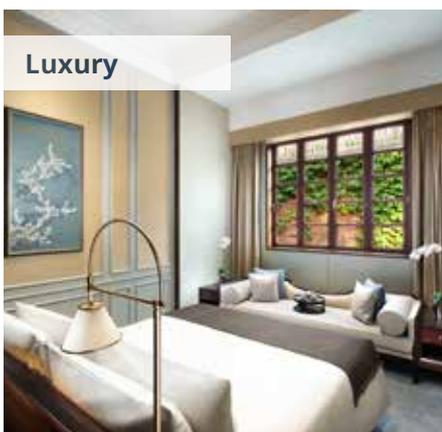
Luxury

**LUX\* Tea Horse Road, Benzilan**

A gateway to the Meili Snow Mountain National Park, this luxury boutique hotel is located at the entrance to Benzilan town. The area's local culture is reflected in the main building's architecture, combined with the signature LUX\* service inspired by local Tibetan hospitality. The rooms and suites are adorned with distinctive Tibetan touches, light interiors and airy living spaces.

**Features:**

30 rooms, restaurant, cafe, tea lounge, library, infinity pool.



Luxury

**Capella Shanghai**

The Capella Shanghai is located in the historic Xuhui district in the heart of the former French Concession, an area notable for its 19th-century *shikumen* ('stone gate') buildings, many of which have been converted into galleries, cafes and restaurants. Rooms and facilities are situated in *shikumen* that have been sensitively restored into 1-, 2- or 3-bedroom villas, all with the services of a Capella Personal Assistant.

**Features:**

55 villas, library, restaurant, bar, cafe, gym, spa, vitality pool, sauna, steam room.



Luxury

**Niccolo Changsha**

Niccolo Changsha is situated in the upper floors in Tower One of the city's IFS complex, which encompasses a range of restaurants, bars and shops. Rooms are elegantly appointed with hardwood floors and spacious spa-like bathrooms featuring Italian marble floors and tiles. The restaurant serves both local and international cuisine, while the bar has a relaxed ambience with superb city views.

**Features:**

243 rooms, restaurant, tea lounge, bar, spa, swimming pool.



Luxury

**Sofitel on Renmin Square, Xian**

The Sofitel has a distinctive curved facade and is located on the impressive Renmin Square, in the centre of the old town. Service here is excellent, providing the classic French hospitality for which the Sofitel group is famous. Dining options include Mediterranean and Chinese restaurants. Rooms have a chic design with plush Sofitel MyBed, Chinese silks, a rainforest shower and elegant furniture.

**Features:**

178 rooms, 3 restaurants, bar, cafe, spa, swimming pool.

# Hong Kong & Macau: Short Breaks & Stopovers

Although worthy of a visit in itself, Hong Kong is an ideal stopover destination to or from mainland China, accessed by direct flights with either British Airways or Cathay Pacific. Often overlooked as it does not have an international airport, Macau can be easily combined with a visit to Hong Kong and offers another angle on China's colonial heritage. A stop in either city also makes an ideal extension to an escorted group tour or tailor-made itinerary in China, with a huge range of accommodation options in both cities. Hong Kong and Macau are easy to navigate for first-time visitors; English is widely spoken and the public transport systems are excellent. Alternatively, Cox & Kings can organise a range of either private or shared excursions to help visitors orientate themselves or discover the cities in depth. Please see a selection of hotels on the opposite page or visit our website for further options.



Peak tram, Hong Kong



Colonial Portuguese buildings, Macau

## Hong Kong

Enclosed by the Pearl river delta and South China Sea, Hong Kong is one of the world's most modern and dynamic cities, rightly celebrated for its culture, cuisine, shopping and magnificent skyline. Far beneath its gleaming skyscrapers and hidden behind the glare of neon shopping arcades, Hong Kong can still give an insight into ancient Chinese customs and traditions. Explore the maze of streets around the Western District on Hong Kong Island or Mongkok in Kowloon, with its street food stalls and flower and bird markets. Alternatively, venture into the little-known green hills of the New Territories with their traditional small villages. Hong Kong's transport system is a highlight in itself, especially the Star Ferry across the harbour or the Peak Tram, which offers amazing views of the whole city.

## Macau

Just 60km south-west of Hong Kong and easily reached by a 45-minute catamaran ride, Macau makes an ideal day trip or twin-centre stay with Hong Kong. Although popular locally for gambling, there is also a unique cultural heritage and a plentiful history to be found here, with some of the oldest and most complete examples of European architecture found in China today. From 1557 until the 1999 handover, Macau was a Portuguese enclave, and retains a Portuguese atmosphere with pavement cafes and public squares overlooked by pastel-coloured buildings. The Ruins of St Paul's are a city landmark, featuring a magnificent stone facade dating back to the 16th century. Visitors should not miss the chance to sample some delicious Macanese cuisine, or stop off at Lord Stow's Bakery to sample their celebrated egg tarts.

*This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.*



**Exceptional**

### The Peninsula Hong Kong

Opened in 1928, 'The Grande Dame of the Far East' is the flagship property of The Peninsula Hotels group and has established a reputation as a standard bearer of luxury and refined service. Located at the southern tip of the Kowloon peninsula, from where the worldwide hotel group takes its name, guestrooms feature chic, elegant decor and cutting-edge technology, with certain room categories offering spectacular harbour views. Airport transfers are available using the hotel's fleet of luxury vehicles, including 14 Rolls-Royce Phantoms.

#### Features:

300 rooms, 7 restaurants, 2 bars, swimming pool with harbour views, spa.



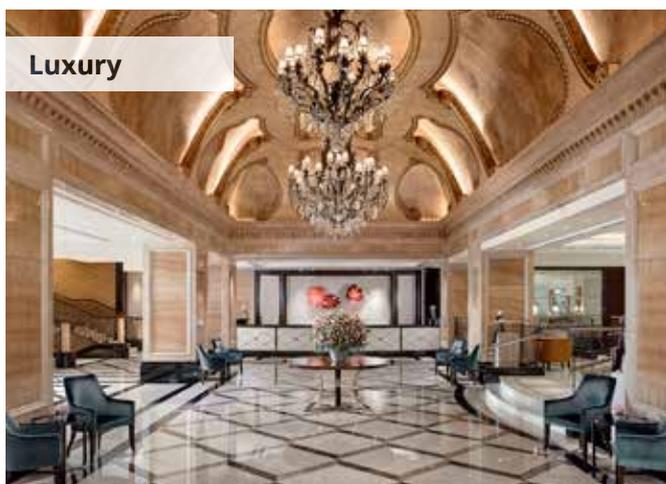
**Exceptional**

### Mandarin Oriental, Hong Kong

For nearly 50 years, the flagship hotel of the Mandarin Oriental group in Hong Kong has provided a sumptuous urban retreat in the heart of Hong Kong Island. Renowned for its numerous restaurants, cafes and bars, enjoy anything from fancy Michelin-star cuisine or a refined afternoon tea to relaxed cafe culture. Rooms offer supreme luxury with a generous sitting area and floor-to-ceiling windows offering spectacular views either over the city or looking onto the activity of Victoria Harbour. There is also an extensive spa with an indoor pool.

#### Features:

501 rooms & suites, 3 Michelin-starred restaurants, 3 bars, patisserie, spa, salon.



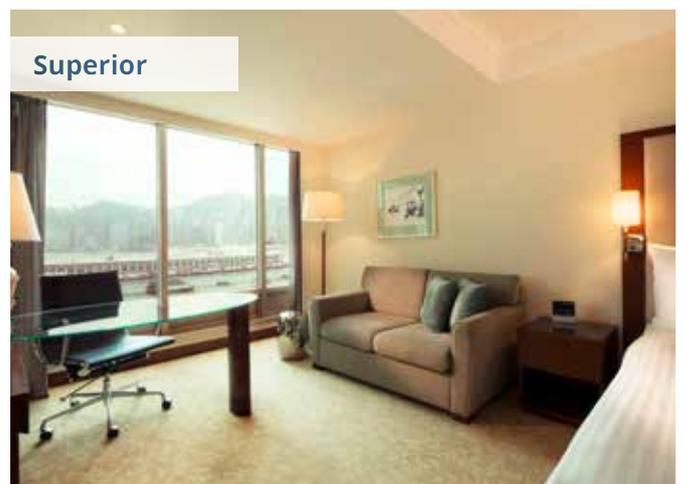
**Luxury**

### The Langham, Hong Kong

Experience true luxury and exceptional levels of service at The Langham, Hong Kong, honoured with the 'Forbes Travel Guide Five-Star' award. Located in the chic Tsim Sha Tsui district, the hotel is surrounded by designer boutiques and is just minutes from the iconic Victoria Harbour and renowned Star Ferry. The decor epitomises European elegance, with pale marble floors, high ceilings and chandeliers. Savour authentic Cantonese dishes at the three Michelin-starred T'ang Court restaurant and unwind in the heated rooftop swimming pool and stylish club lounge.

#### Features:

498 rooms, 5 restaurants, bar, rooftop swimming pool.



**Superior**

### The Royal Pacific Hotel & Towers, Hong Kong

With a prime Kowloon location on Canton Road in the Tsim Sha Tsui district, the Royal Pacific Hotel & Towers has a number of shops, restaurants and bars nearby, while an MTR subway station and the Star Ferry to Macau are also within walking distance. A wide range of room categories are on offer in either the Towers Wing or Hotel Wing. Rooms are bright and modern, and feature floor-to-ceiling windows with either views of the city, the harbour or Kowloon Park. The Pierside Bar & Restaurant has an impressive setting overlooking Hong Kong harbour.

#### Features:

673 rooms, 3 restaurants, bar, cafe, Pacific Place shopping & dining area.



# Japan

Group tours • Tailor-made travel •  
Rail journeys



Japan is a country like no other, at once futuristic and high tech but also with a strong sense of tradition as well as exceptional natural beauty. Cities that set the trend for the modern world rub side by side with timeworn temples and gardens, snowy volcanic peaks, valleys of spring cherry blossom, remote mountains and subtropical islands.

The variety of Japan's scenery and culture will overwhelm your senses: soak up the modern buzz of Tokyo, discover the imperial past of Kyoto, retreat to a Buddhist temple on Mount Koya, see the snow monkeys in Yudanaka, relax on sandy beaches amid coral reefs in Okinawa prefecture or indulge in healthy and nutritious food and traditional tea ceremonies. What's more, high-speed rail links mean that you can discover much of the diversity of this country in comfort.

## Discover Japan

38	Tokyo, Hakone National Park & Mount Fuji	52
40	Kyoto, Osaka & Mount Koya	54
41	Yudanaka, Kanazawa & Shirakawago	56
42	Hiroshima & Takamatsu	58
43	Miyajima Island, Shimanami Kaido cycling & Naoshima Island	60
44	The Japanese Alps	61
46	Kyushu Island	
47	Family travel in Japan	
48	Experiences in Japan	
50	Train travel in Japan	
51	Self-drive adventures in Japan	

## Small groups & private tours

Japan's Cultural Treasures • Group
A Journey to Japan • Group
Japan in Style • Private
Japan Self-Guided Adventure • Private

## Places to stay - our suggestions

Hotel collection
Ryokans of Japan

## Climate

Japan's weather is very mixed and there are wide differences between the regions. Generally, the country experiences cold, sunny winters and warm, humid summers, with most of the rainfall in the summer. The best time to travel is spring or autumn, when days are relatively mild and clear.

### Tokyo

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	10	10	13	19	23	25	29	31	27	21	17	12
B	0	1	4	9	14	18	22	24	20	14	8	3
C	43	58	94	119	132	181	128	147	181	158	84	44

### Kyoto

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	6	6	10	17	22	25	29	30	26	20	14	8
B	-2	-1	1	7	12	16	21	22	17	11	5	0
C	78	83	111	134	142	228	214	126	181	111	78	65

Key: A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Far East experts.

020 3930 5233

[CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk)

Image left: Himeji Castle, Hyogo prefecture

# Discover Japan

Private travel in Japan is significantly more expensive than in other Far East countries due to the high costs of vehicle hire, drivers and guides. If you would like to plan a lower cost, tailor-made private trip, there is the option of using public transport (see page 50 for train travel in Japan) or shared services that are not exclusive to Cox & Kings for sightseeing and travel between cities. In off-the-beaten-track areas of the country, English-speaking guides are rare and self-guiding may be the best option.

For those who prefer private arrangements, transport and guides, travel on this basis can be arranged. Please see pages 56-57 and 58-59 for private itineraries in Japan.

All Cox & Kings private travellers are provided with a comprehensive information pack, including transport instructions and bilingual timetables, hotel addresses and maps, and a guide for each destination covering a wide range of topics from eating out to enjoying a hot spring bath.



## Tokyo

Neon cityscapes, world-class restaurants & shopping • Ancient temples, palaces & gardens

Tokyo is one of the largest and most densely populated cities in the world, and merits several days' exploration. A popular visit for first-time travellers is the Asakusa Kannon temple (Sensoji), the largest Buddhist temple in Tokyo that enshrines a golden image of Kannon, the Goddess of Mercy. The present temple dates from 1950. Located adjacent to Nakamise-dori shopping street, it is a popular meeting place on holidays and weekends. The Imperial East Garden is the only part of the Imperial Palace complex that is open to the public. Entry is through the Ote-mon gate, which was at one time the principal gate of the city of Edo, the former name of Tokyo. The garden lies at what was the heart of the old Edo castle.

The Tokyo National Museum could take up a day on its own, with extensive displays of historic costumes including samurai armour and swords, fine kimonos, antique folding screens, tea ceremony utensils and Japanese paintings. If it's neon lights you're after then the Ginza, Shibuya and Shinjuku districts are lined with huge public video screens and grand department stores – the classic vision of Tokyo by night.

For those with more time to explore the city, a change from regular sightseeing can be worthwhile to see a different side to Tokyo, with excursions available to experience a traditional Kabuki theatre performance, or visit a sumo tournament or training event – see pages 48-49 for more details.



Rainbow bridge, Tokyo Bay



Cherry blossoms lining Meguro canal, Tokyo



Red torii gate, Mount Fuji and Lake Ashi, Hakone National Park



Hakone Open Air Museum



Mount Fuji

## Hakone National Park

Hakone Open-Air Museum • Lake cruises, museums & hot springs

Located 100km south-west of Tokyo, Hakone National Park is a picturesque landscape of lakes, valleys and volcanoes. The park can be visited on a day trip from Tokyo, while an overnight stay allows more time for exploration. Attractions include the Hakone Tozan mountain railway, numerous hot springs that provide thermal waters to many of the bath houses and ryokans in the region, and scenic cruises across Lake Ashi to Hakone Botanical Garden. From the garden there is a cable car up Mount Komagatake to the Upper Station from where there are superb views of Mount Fuji.

A highlight for many visitors is the Hakone Open-Air Museum, which displays sculptures in an outdoor exhibition area against a backdrop of stunning mountain scenery including works by Rodin, Miró, Anthony Gormley and Henry Moore. The museum also has a number of indoor displays with changing exhibitions, and a permanent Picasso exhibition hall that showcases some of the artist's paintings, sculptures and ceramic works.

## Mount Fuji

Tour the Fuji Five Lakes region • Hiking trails & mountain views

The view of Mount Fuji has become an iconic image of Japan. In fine weather, the drive to Mount Fuji 5th Station, the highest point that can be reached by road, is accessible, where there is a visitor centre and views on a clear day. At 3,776 metres, Mount Fuji is the highest mountain in Japan, probably the most famous symbol of the country, and is considered to be one of the most beautiful conical volcanoes in the world. The base of Mount Fuji, which forms an almost perfect circle, stretches 35-40km from east to west and the same distance from north to south. The volcano has not been active for more than 250 years, but there was a time when smoke rising from its crater was a familiar feature of the landscape.

To the north of the mountain is the Fuji Five Lakes region, encompassing Kawaguchiko, Saiko, Yamanakako, Shojiko and Motosuko lakes, of which Kawaguchiko is the most accessible. The whole region is known for its hiking trails, museums and hot springs.

# Kyoto

Zen gardens, pavilions & temples • Geisha district • Arashiyama Mountain Park

Japan's capital from the seventh century until around the 11th century, Kyoto is known today as the cultural heart of Japan, with many historical treasures that have world heritage status. Kinkakuji (or the Golden Pavilion) is one of Japan's most celebrated temples. Set in well-tended gardens beside a small lake, this glittering temple is covered entirely in gold leaf. Nijo castle was built in 1603 to demonstrate the power of the first Tokugawa Shogun Ieyasu, with a design that reflects an ambition to impress rather than to engage in combat. Other sights spread throughout the city that merit a visit include Sanjusangendo Hall, known as the 'Temple of a 1,001 Images of Buddha', Kiyomizu Buddhist temple, Ginkakuji (or the Silver Pavilion) and the Fushimi Inari shrine.

Gion, Kyoto's renowned geisha district, is an area of narrow lanes and hidden alleys near the eastern end of Shijo Avenue. The district is a wonderful area to explore with an experienced guide, who can provide you with insights into the history and traditions of Kyoto that will help bring alive the secret life of a *geiko* (geisha from Kyoto) and *maiko* (apprentice geisha), one of Japan's best known yet least understood traditional professions. As you wander the district you will usually come across some geisha going between their appointments.

For those seeking a change of scene from Kyoto's many temples and pagodas, a visit to the Arashiyama Mountain Park in western Kyoto is the perfect escape. Arashiyama is an area of natural beauty with wooded hills, ponds, lakes and towering bamboo groves, and is especially popular in cherry blossom (March - April) or maple leaf season (late November). Places of interest include the Togetsu-kyo Bridge (moon crossing), which spans the Hazu-gawa river, the 14th-century Zen garden of Tenryu-ji temple, and the Okochi-Sanso villa, famous for its *kaiyu-shikiteien*, a 'promenade' or 'stroll' garden, which was designed to reflect the four seasons.



Geisha, Kyoto



Osaka



Okunoin temple & cemetery, Mount Koya

# Osaka

Popular for food & shopping • Lively nightlife, bars & restaurants

Osaka is western Japan's commercial hub, a huge sprawling city of more than 19 million people. Situated at the mouth of the Yodo river and with a network of canals, it is regarded as a more lively and fun-loving city than Tokyo, with countless karaoke centres, fashionable clothes shops, bars and theatres. Attractions include the domineering white Osaka castle, Osaka Bay and the Umeda and Namba entertainment districts. The city is also famous for its variety of food; try *takoyaki* - balls of batter filled with diced octopus. With excellent rail transport links and a key international airport, Osaka is easy to feature on most Japan itineraries.

# Mount Koya

One of Japan's holiest mountains • Overnight stays at the monastery

Reached from Osaka or Kyoto, the journey to Mount Koya passes through a cedar-filled valley, 800 metres above sea level, passing beneath the watchful eye of eight mountain peaks. In the early ninth century, Buddhist monk Kobo Daishi founded the first temple here, and there are now more than 100 monasteries surrounding the head temple of Kongobuji. This monastic complex offers a retreat away from the cities, and staying overnight allows you to rise early, avoid the crowds and join the monks at morning prayers. The nearby town of Koya continues the tradition of religious study with its university and several temples.

## Yudanaka

See the world-renowned snow monkeys • Bathe in hot springs

Yudanaka is located close to the city of Nagano and is easily accessible from Tokyo by train. The area is known for its population of much-photographed Japanese macaques, or 'snow monkeys', which can often be seen bathing in the hot spring waters in Jigokudani Yaen Koen, the Wild Snow Monkey Park. The macaques can be seen year round, but are usually seen bathing during the cold winter months. Yudanaka is also a popular hot spring resort, with a history dating back several hundred years and many traditional wooden buildings. Make sure to visit one of the public hot spring bathing facilities, known as *onsen*, or stay in one of the many hotels and ryokans that have their own private bathing facilities.



Snow monkeys, Yudanaka



Kenroku-en garden, Kanazawa

## Kanazawa

The beautiful garden of Kenroku-en • Nagamachi district, home of the samurai

Kanazawa, on the west coast of Honshu island, grew in importance from the 15th century when the Ikko and Maeda clans chose the town for their headquarters. It came to rival Kyoto and Edo (Tokyo) in cultural significance. The Nagamachi district at the foot of Kanazawa castle is where the samurai (a military nobility) used to reside. It still preserves a historic atmosphere with its remaining samurai mansions, earthen walls, private entrance gates, narrow lanes and canal. Kanazawa is also notable for Kenroku-en, classified as one of Japan's three most beautiful landscape gardens, though many consider it to be the best. Kenroku-en used to be the outer garden of Kanazawa castle and was constructed over a period of two centuries. It features various ponds, streams, waterfalls, bridges, teahouses, ornamental trees and flowers.



Shirakawago

## Shirakawago

Visit gasshō-zukuri-style houses • Peaceful rural setting & scenery

Shirakawago is located in the Shogawa river valley, south-east of Kanazawa and on the route to Takayama. This is an area of high mountains and deep valleys and encompasses a number of villages and hamlets. The village has been designated a historic site, important for its *gasshō-zukuri* (praying hands) houses. These houses are distinctive for their steep roofs (45-60 degrees) that can resist heavy snowfall; they resemble palms placed together and fingers pointing upward in prayer. No nails or other metal materials are used in the buildings' construction. Some of the houses are open as small museums or craft shops. The region is a peaceful settlement known for its charming village atmosphere reminiscent of traditional Japanese rural life, and makes a pleasant place to wander at leisure and discover old Japan.

# Discover Seto Inland Sea

Stretching 450km end-to-end and encompassing nearly 3,000 tiny islands, the Seto Inland Sea lies between the three main Japanese islands of Honshu, Shikoku and Kyushu. The region is blessed with beautiful natural scenery and a temperate year-round climate, although it is little-visited by international travellers in comparison to some of Japan's more famous cities. There is much to explore, both on the various islands in the Seto Inland Sea and in the larger towns on the coast, such as Hiroshima and Takamatsu.

Explore picturesque waterside towns, modern art galleries and traditional bath-houses, or take to two wheels on the spectacular Shimanami Kaido cycle route.

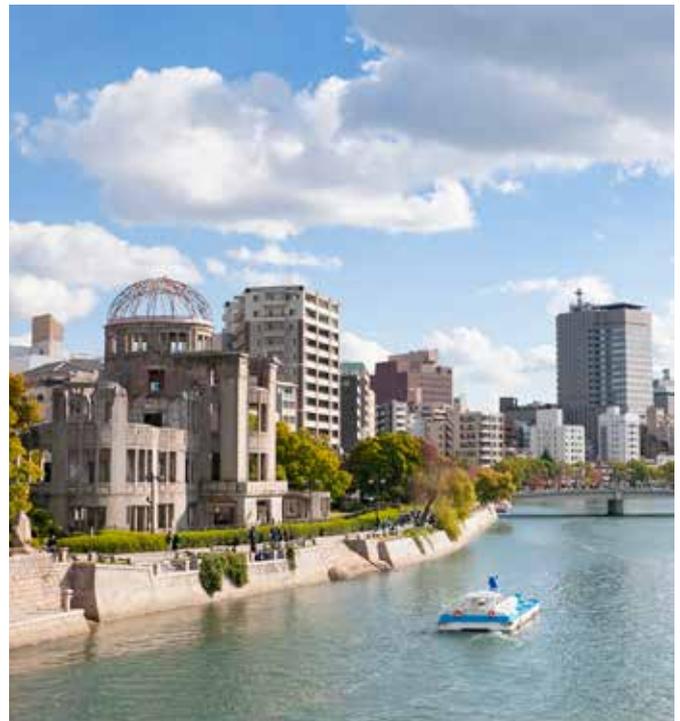


## Hiroshima

Visit the A-Bomb Museum & Peace Memorial Park • Carp Castle

Hiroshima needs no introduction as the first city on Earth to be hit by an atomic bomb, although these days Hiroshima is a young and lively city. The A-Bomb Museum & Peace Memorial Park was built by the people of the city to symbolise their wishes for everlasting peace. It encompasses the Peace Memorial Museum, the Memorial Cenotaph and the Flame of Peace.

The city's castle, sometimes called Carp Castle, was originally constructed in 1589. Much of it was dismantled following the Meiji Restoration, leaving only the donjon (castle keep), the main gates and turrets.



Hiroshima



Ritsurin garden, Takamatsu

## Takamatsu

Ritsurin-koen garden • Museums & galleries

The city of Takamatsu is located in the north of Shikoku island. It is the largest settlement on the island and an important trade hub as it is the closest port to the main island of Honshu. The city was built around a large castle that stood in the centre, which was destroyed during the Meiji period. In 2004 the Symbol Tower was built to replace it, which is now a landmark in the city. Takamatsu is home to Japan's largest garden, Ritsurin-koen, which sits at the foot of Mount Shiun, and several interesting museums including the Sanuki Folkcraft Museum and a sculpture garden designed by Isamu Noguchi. Also of interest are the plateau of Yashima, an ancient battleground with views of the Inland Sea and nearby Shikoku-Mura, a collection of traditional houses displaying Shikoku architecture and construction techniques.



Miyajima island

## Miyajima Island

Renowned red torii gate • Peaceful island atmosphere

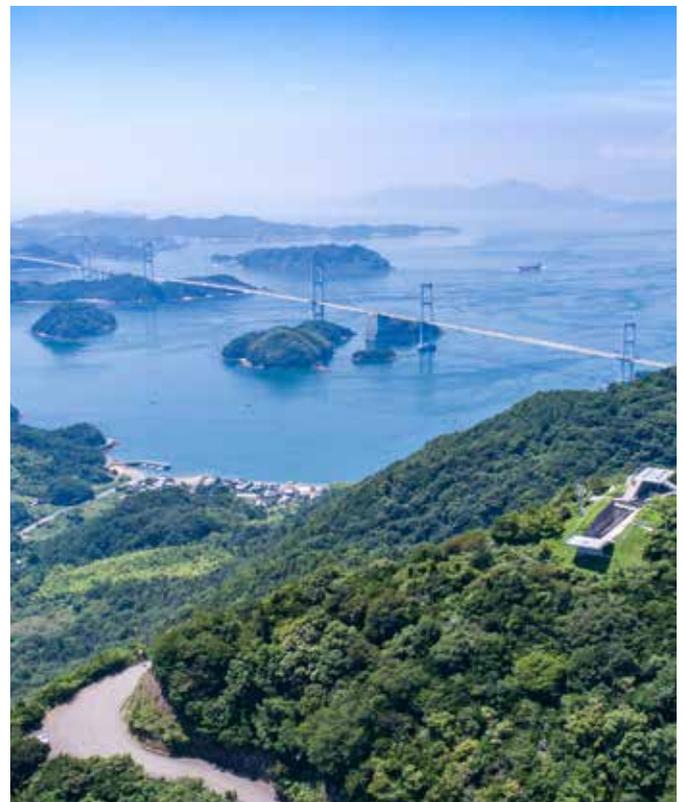
Miyajima is an atmospheric island located just off the mainland between Hiroshima and Kyushu, in a waterway known as the Inland Sea. Much of this mountainous island is covered in lush vegetation with some excellent walking trails.

Miyajima's most celebrated landmark is the large, bright-red Shinto torii, or gate, floating in the water in front of Itsukushima Shrine. A stay in a ryokan here is highly recommended, as is the Iwaso ryokan, just a few minutes walk from the shrine.

## Shimanami Kaido cycling

Intermediate cycling day trip • Islands & sea views

One of Japan's most intriguing cycle tracks, the Shimanami Kaido links six tiny islands like stepping stones across the Seto Inland Sea, between Onomichi on the island of Honshu to Imabari on the island of Shikoku. The route opened in 1999 and is a staggering feat of engineering. As well as a road, a separate 70-kilometre cycle route was built diverting from the expressway so cyclists can enjoy the beauty of each island. The cycle way is relatively flat, so even intermediate cyclists can manage the route in a single day, although there are some lovely traditional ryokan on the islands should you wish to break the journey.



Mount Kirou, Seto Inland Sea



Yayoi Kusama sculpture, Naoshima

## Naoshima Island

Museums & art galleries • Benesse House art complex & hotel

The island of Naoshima, just off the coast between Kobe and Hiroshima, is a mountainous island with sandy beaches and a peaceful atmosphere, which is chiefly known for its contemporary art galleries and exhibits. Originally settled as a fishing port based around the port of Tsumuura, Honmura is now the main settlement, where a number of houses have been converted for various art projects, exhibits and installations. Miyanoura Port is the main gateway to the island, reached in approximately 20 minutes by ferry from the mainland. Although small enough to see in a single day, an overnight stay is more rewarding as there is much to explore.

# Discover the Japanese Alps



Japanese Alps

The Japanese Alps region encompasses the four prefectures of Niigata, Toyama, Nagano and Gifu on Honshu island, to the west of Tokyo. Comprising the Hida, Kiso and Akaishi mountain ranges, there is a range of valleys, alpine forests and scenic mountain trails to explore. The focal point for many visitors is the city of Matsumoto on the north of Nagano prefecture, easily reached from Tokyo by bullet train. From Matsumoto the alpine town of Kamikochi lies a short distance to the north-west, while to the south-east the JR train network heads into the Kiso valley and the famous Nakasendo walking route. The mountain town of Takayama lies to the east on the other side of the Hida mountains.



Kamikochi



Crow Castle, Matsumoto

## Kamikochi

[Chubu Sangaku National Park](#) • [Scenic mountain trails](#)

Hidden away in the Hida mountains to the west of Matsumoto, Kamikochi lies approximately 1,500 metres above sea level and is part of the Chubu Sangaku National Park. Kamikochi encompasses a 15-kilometre plateau in the Azusa river valley, overlooked by high mountains on all sides, including the towering Okuhotakadake at 3,190 metre. Accommodation options here are limited – the **Kamikochi Imperial Hotel** is the best in the area, offering mountain lodge style accommodation in a scenic location surrounded by walking trails. Kamikochi is open to visitors from approximately mid-April to mid-November.

## Matsumoto

[Gateway to the Japanese Alps](#) • [Crow Castle](#)

Located in the middle of a wide basin about 200 metres above sea level and surrounded on all sides by mountain ranges, Matsumoto is home to a fine feudal castle with the oldest existing donjon (keep) in Japan, as well as an outstanding woodblock print museum. Matsumoto Castle is also known as Crow Castle due to its black exterior. Although the city itself is modern with little remaining from its castle days, Matsumoto is known for its fresh air and welcoming people. Encircled with towering peaks, sparkling mountain lakes and colourful wild flowers, Matsumoto serves as the gateway to the hiking trails of the Japanese Alps.

## Walking the Nakasendo Way

Historic buildings • Stunning mountain scenery

The Kiso valley is one of Japan's most scenic regions, with rivers of melted snow, cedar forests and high mountain peaks. The small town of Tsumago, a former postal town, lies on the ancient Nakasendo Way between Tokyo and Kyoto, an important highway during the Tokugawa shogunate between the 17th and 19th centuries. Since then, the town has escaped the modernisation that has spread through much of Japan and has conserved its heritage and historic buildings. A wander through its streets will take you past small restaurants, craft workshops, Buddhist temples and Shinto shrines, offering an authentic glimpse into Japan's past. To explore further along the Nakasendo Way, there is a scenic 3-hour walk between Tsumago and Magome, a well signposted trail that passes through charming rural scenery.



Water mill, Magome, Nagano prefecture

## C&K Recommends...

### Festivals in Takayama

Takayama's spring festival, known as Sanno-sama, is traditionally held on 14 and 15 April in prayer for a good harvest. The autumn festival, known as the Hachiman Festival, is held in thanks for the season's harvest on 9 and 10 October. Both festivals typically involve a large procession of floats through the centre of town accompanied by loud music. In the evening, the procession is accompanied by lanterns that illuminate the bridges and the river, creating a beautiful scene. Several of the festival floats are decorated with *karakuri ningyo*, sophisticated mechanical dolls that can move and dance. The centrepiece is a portable shrine (*mikoshi*), which contains the shrine's *kami* (Shinto deity) and only leaves the shrine during these festival times.

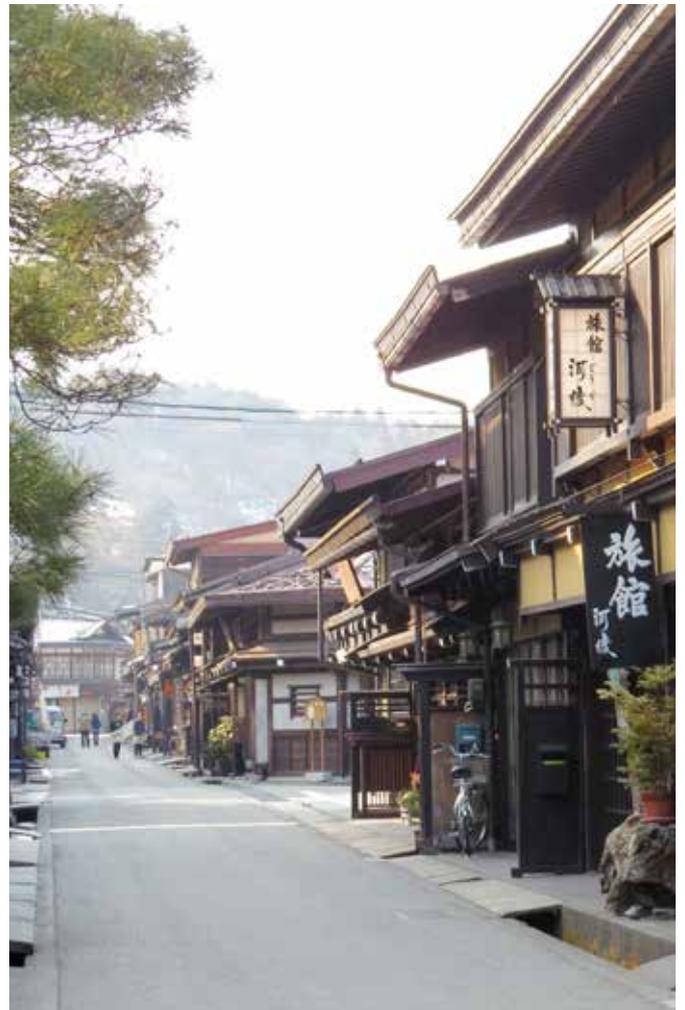


Japanese marionette at Spring Festival, Takayama

## Takayama

Charming old town centre • Colourful seasonal festivals

Takayama, in the heart of the Japanese Alps, is a town that retains much of the atmosphere of old Japan with many well preserved wooden buildings from the Edo period (1603-1868). The old town is centered on Kami Sannomachi Street, lined with historic wooden houses that have been converted into teahouses, cafes and small shops. Adjacent are smaller streets where you will find Takayama Jinya House, which served as the local government office until 1969 and is now open to the public as a museum, and the Kusakabe Folk Art Museum. For early risers, a good place to start is the Miyagawa open-air market, held along the Miyagawa river where numerous stalls sell crafts, local produce, snacks and drinks.



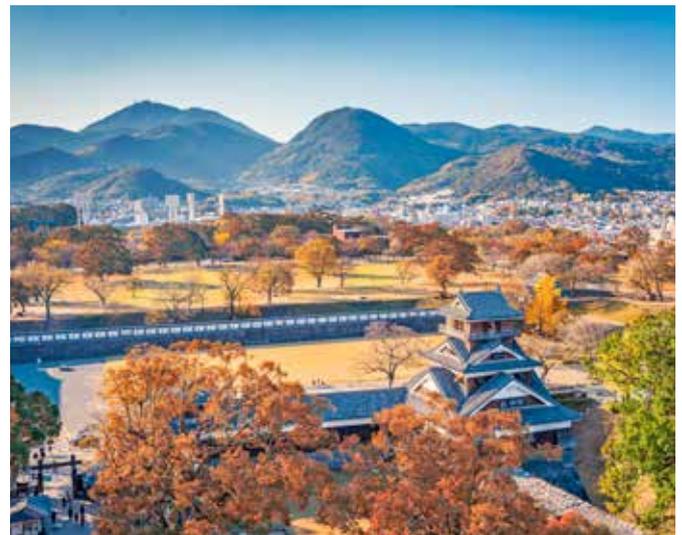
Old Town, Takayama

# Discover Kyushu Island

The southernmost of Japan's four main islands, Kyushu has a mild climate. It is known for the hot spring resorts along its east coast, and a number of smaller islands off its west coast including the heavily forested Yakushima. Spectacular Mount Aso, one of the world's largest volcanic craters, lies in the centre of Kyushu, reaching 1,592 metres above sea level with a caldera that has a circumference of 25km at its widest point. The gigantic crater is inactive, but inside there are active volcanic peaks, sleepy country villages, craggy slopes, trickling streams and some of the richest farmland in Japan. Pottery is one of the region's trademark crafts, and a tour of Kyushu's pottery museum with a stop at Imari town to see its porcelain workshops makes a fascinating visit. Nagasaki, a pretty coastal town on the west coast, is the island's most recognisable destination due to its haunting second world war history, which you can learn more about in the city's Peace Museum and Peace Park.



Sengan gardens



Kumamoto

## Kagoshima

Range of museums to explore • Visit the Sengan-en stately home & gardens

Founded in 1889, Kagoshima city is located on the south-western tip of Kyushu island. The city is sometimes referred to as the 'Naples of the East' due to its bay location, hot climate and the nearby volcano of Sakurajima that dominates the surrounding countryside. One of the city's main attractions is the Sengan-en stately home and gardens, built by the 19th head of the Shimadzu family, Mitsuhsa, in 1658. The gardens encompass 5 hectares of ponds, streams, mysterious shrines, a bamboo grove and a hiking trail with superb views of Kagoshima bay and Sakurajima volcano beyond. Kagoshima also has a number of museums, which are a valuable source of local history and culture, while south of the city the Chiran Peace Museum for Kamikaze Pilots in the mountain town of Chiran is an interesting visit.

## Kumamoto

The stunning volcanic landscape of Mount Aso • Explore Kumamoto castle

The lively city of Kumamoto is home to Kumamoto castle, built by Kiyomasa Kato, one of the most influential of Toyotomi Hideyoshi's generals, in 1601. The city was later granted to the feudal lord Tadatashi Hosokawa by the Tokugawa Shogunate. Kumamoto is often called the 'forested city', due to the number of trees planted in every city neighbourhood, which creates and maintains its fresh and pleasant atmosphere. Kumamoto's Suizenji Park was created in 1632 by the Hosokawa clan, the rulers of the district in the 17th century. These beautiful landscaped gardens are popular with locals and encompass a temple, carp-filled lakes, gift shops and cafes. Kumamoto is also the starting point for trips to Mount Aso.

# Family Travel in Japan

A family trip to Japan offers a range of adventures, and the chance to explore a country with unique cuisine, culture and attractions. Japan is also an extremely safe country to travel in, with an excellent transport system, friendly locals and a healthy environment. Although known for raw seafood in sushi and sashimi, Japanese cuisine has a wealth of options and cooking styles to suit all tastes, from udon and ramen noodles, to richly marbled wagyu beef and an array of vegetarian dishes.

## Experiences & activities

In Tokyo it is possible to experience the art of Japanese swordsmanship, a craft known as *iaido*, which can be translated as 'the way of the encounter'. Led by an instructor, you can learn the basic movements using a real iaido sword. Other activities include the chance to have a full geisha makeover, including the iconic white makeup, black wig and an elaborate kimono; visit one of Tokyo's famous *heya*, training quarters for sumo wrestlers where you can watch a morning training session; or take a class in Japanese taiko drumming.

## Theme parks & attractions

Tokyo Disneyland is modelled on the classic US resort, while the adjacent DisneySea is a marine-themed park with Disney characters and a range of rides and attractions. Also in Tokyo is the wonderful Studio Ghibli Museum featuring artwork, drawings and displays about Japanese animation. Osaka is home to Universal Studios Japan, and in Kyoto there is the Kyoto International Manga Museum, which showcases this wildly popular and uniquely Japanese art form.



Sumo wrestler at the Tokyo sumo tournament



Geishas, Tokyo

### A suggested itinerary...

#### Japan Family Adventure

15 days & 13 nights from £4,995

Category • Superior

Start in Tokyo then travel through the main island of Honshu, visiting Hakone, Kyoto and Takayama in the Japanese Alps.

#### Day 1: Fly to Tokyo (N)

#### Day 2: Tokyo

You will be met on arrival and transferred to the **Asakusa View Hotel** for 4 nights. The hotel is located in Asakusa, one of the oldest parts of the city with lots of character and good transport links. (N)

#### Days 3-5: Tokyo

Today you will have the services of a guide for a full day, who will help you orientate yourselves while you visit some of Tokyo's highlights. The following day is at leisure; a range of optional activities and experiences can be pre-booked including lessons in Japanese drumming and cooking. On your final day in Tokyo, a guide has been booked for the morning to escort you on a visit to a sumo wrestling training centre. (B)

#### Days 6-7: Hakone National Park

Take a train from Shinjuku Station direct to Hakone National Park. A 2-day 'Hakone Free Pass' will be provided to explore the area. Take a boat trip across Lake Ashi, visit the open-air sculpture and art museum, or visit a hot spring theme park. Stay 2 nights at the traditional **Mikawaya Ryokan**. (B)

#### Day 8: To Kyoto

Transfer to Odawara train station and board a shinkansen (bullet train) to Kyoto. Stay at the **Hyatt Regency Kyoto** for 4 nights. (B)

#### Days 9-11: Kyoto

For your first full day in Kyoto you will have a private guide to escort you around the city. The following 2 days are at leisure; activities such as kimono wearing and samurai sword training can be pre-booked. (B)

#### Days 12-13: Takayama

Take a bullet train into the Japanese Alps and stay at the **Tanabe Ryokan** in Takayama for 2 nights. The following morning, take a cycling tour in the countryside, escorted by a private guide. (B)

#### Day 14: Tokyo

Return to Tokyo for your final night in Japan, staying at the **Century Southern Tower** hotel.

A reservation will be made for you at the Robot Restaurant, a unique Japanese 'robot cabaret' experience with dancers, lasers and strobe lights. (B)

#### Day 15: Fly home

Transfer to the airport and fly home. (B)

#### Guideline Prices

Low season from: £4,995 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Jan – Feb

High season from: £6,295 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Mar – Apr

(Prices are based on a family of four)

**Tour code:** JFF

### Tailored travel

Contact our experts

t 020 3930 5233

w [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](https://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)



# Experiences in Japan



## Calligraphy class, Kyoto

*Shodo*, or 'the way of writing', is the art of Japanese calligraphy. Just as good handwriting is prized in the west, being skilful with a calligraphy brush to produce beautiful characters is an important attribute that children begin to learn in primary school. However, with the widespread use of computers, this art form is being continued by fewer and fewer devotees. Learn some basic skills during a calligraphy class, such as preparing black ink by grinding the ink stone across a tray and mixing it with a little water, try some basic characters, and learn the three writing systems of *kanji*, *hiragana* and *katakana* that make up Japanese script.



## Ikebana flower arranging, Kyoto

*Ikebana* is the Japanese art of flower arranging. It is an ancient art that has been practised for more than 600 years and stems from the Buddhist custom of offering flowers to the spirits of the dead. Unlike western styles of flower arranging, ikebana follows rules governing shape, line and form within which the floral artist can find personal expression. It is possible to take an ikebana flower-arranging lesson in a traditional geisha house with a licensed ikebana teacher in Kyoto. This is the ideal way to understand a little more about one of the most practised Japanese art forms.



## Private audience with a maiko, Kyoto

In Kyoto, travellers can visit the house of a *maiko* (apprentice geisha) and take part in a tea ceremony. Most Japanese never have the opportunity to meet a geisha as this is an expensive experience usually reserved for visiting dignitaries or elite businessmen. Through links with a Gion tea house, Cox & Kings is able to offer a private audience with a maiko, who will entertain you in a tatami mat room with dances and a few traditional games over afternoon tea. With a translator on hand to assist, this experience is a unique opportunity to gain a fascinating understanding of this hidden world.



## Experience the Aoi Matsuri, Kyoto

The Aoi Matsuri, or Hollyhock Festival, takes place in Kyoto every year on 15 May. The festival became an official imperial event during the Heian period (794-1185AD) but its origins may have been much earlier. The processions, offerings and prayers from the local citizens were in the hope of divine intervention against natural disasters and epidemics. The festival's main event is a procession of more than 500 participants, dressed in period costume, who parade from the Imperial Palace to the Shimogamo Shrine, complete with ox carts, an imperial messenger, horses and a host of hollyhock flowers to lay at the shrine.



**Sumo stable visit, Tokyo**

Sumo is the traditional sport of Japan, famed throughout the world for its enormous wrestlers. However, the sport is often misunderstood and the amount of athleticism, strength and pure determination required to succeed at the top level is rarely appreciated. A visit to the sumo stable to see *asageiko* (morning training), provides an insight into the lives of the sumo wrestlers and the dedication that is required to excel at this sport. Cox & Kings can also arrange for travellers to attend one of the large annual tournaments held in Tokyo, Fukuoka, Nagoya and Osaka. Dates vary so please ask for details.



**Kabuki theatre performance, Tokyo**

For an authentic Japanese cultural experience, visit the Kabukiza theatre in Tokyo's central Ginza district to watch a *Kabuki* performance, a highly stylised form of traditional theatre. The actors use exaggerated movements, elaborate costumes, wigs and make-up to convey additional meaning to the audience, performing on a stage equipped with trapdoors, lifts, revolving platforms and walkways to facilitate swift changes of scene. Live music is also often part of the performance, using traditional instruments such as Japanese drums, the banjo-like *shamisen* and flutes. English headsets and translations are available.



Sumida river cruise, Tokyo ©Yasufumi Nishi/©JNTO

**A cruise on the Sumida river, Tokyo**

An ideal introduction to Tokyo is a cruise on the Sumida river, which flows through the city and out into Tokyo Bay. Start in the Asakusa district, where you can visit the Asakusa Kannon temple (Senso-ji), the largest Buddhist temple in Tokyo. From Asakusa pier board the Suijo Bus cruise for the 35-minute journey along the river, with views of central Tokyo and the Sky Tree Tower along the way. The cruise stops at the Hamarikyu gardens, which feature traditional Japanese seawater ponds and ornamental plants and are located a short walk from the Park Hotel or continue on to Hinode pier in the Minato district.



**Small-group food tours in Tokyo, Kyoto, Hiroshima & Osaka**

Join an escorted small-group tour to sample some of Japan's distinctive cuisine in a range of restaurants, teahouses, bars and street stalls, and discover the places where the locals eat. Each city and region has its own specialities, such as *yakitori* (char-grilled meat and vegetable skewers) in Tokyo, *okonomiyaki* ('Japanese pizza') in Hiroshima, *takoyaki* (fried snacks made from minced octopus) in Osaka and traditional *wagashi* confectionary in Kyoto. Complemented by a glass of sake, shochu or plum soda, these tours are a wonderful opportunity to gain an understanding of the importance of food to Japanese culture.

# Discover Train Travel in Japan

Japanese shinkansen, or bullet trains, are renowned for their speed and punctuality, with top speeds of 320 km/h (200 mph) and delays of more than a minute almost unheard of.

Shinkansen operate on a number of routes throughout the country, the most popular being the Tokaido-Sanyo line, which links Tokyo with Kyoto, Osaka, Okayama, Hiroshima and Fukuoka. In 2015/16 two new shinkansen routes opened: the Hokkaido shinkansen, which makes the journey between Tokyo and Hakodate on Hokkaido in just 4 hours; and the Hokuriku shinkansen, which connects Tokyo with Kanazawa on the west coast in just 2.5 hours. A number of luxury trains have opened in Japan in recent years, including the *Twilight Express Mizukaze*, which covers western Japan on routes that take in the ancient cultural capital of Kyoto, Osaka, the Sea of Japan and Mount Daisen, and *Shiki-Shima*, which operates on the island of Hokkaido.



Mount Fuji, Hokkaido Shinkansen line ©Akira Okada ©JNTO



Seven Stars luxury train

## C&K Recommends...

### Japan Rail Pass

A Japan Rail Pass is a convenient and cost-effective way to travel independently, using Japan's safe and comprehensive rail network. Travellers with Cox & Kings will be provided with an 'exchange voucher', which is exchanged on arrival in Japan for the actual rail pass itself. The rail pass is valid for 7, 14 or 21 days and can be activated on a day of your choosing. You may then begin to make seat reservations or, if you have a more flexible approach, you can travel in unreserved carriages. The rail pass is valid on almost all Japan Rail (JR) trains and also the JR ferry between Hiroshima and Miyajima island. Passes are available in two categories: 'Ordinary' class is in regular carriages in a 3x2 seat configuration while 'Green Car' class offers larger and more comfortable seats with a 2x2 configuration.

### Seven Stars luxury train

The *Seven Stars* luxury train travels on 2-day or 4-day journeys around Kyushu through the five prefectures of Fukuoka, Ōita, Miyazaki, Kagoshima and Kumamoto. Stops are made en route so that passengers can alight and explore. The train has an elegant 1920s style fusing western and Japanese design. Enjoy live musical performances in the lounge car and watch the passing scenery from the large picture window. All cabins are equipped with a shower, lavatory and air conditioning – choose from suites (where one carriage is split into three cabins) or the slightly more spacious Deluxe suites (one carriage split into two cabins). A dress code is in place for evening meals. Departures are scheduled throughout the year but are often limited; bookings generally need to be confirmed between 6 and 11 months in advance.

# Discover Self-drive Adventures in Japan



Driving in Japan

Getting out on the open road is a great way to explore Japan, especially the more rural parts of the country where trains are less convenient. Driving in Japan is straightforward and very possible for non-Japanese speakers: Japan drives on the left, all major roads signs are in English, roads are very well maintained and, on the whole, local driving standards are excellent with all cars obeying the rules of the road. Not only does driving give you the freedom to explore the diverse scenery of the country

by scaling breathtaking mountain roads, winding along coastal routes or navigating through rural villages, it also allows you to view Japanese life from a different perspective, seeing scenes you wouldn't necessarily encounter by train.

A car is especially useful to explore the areas of Japan where there is less public transport, such as the islands of Hokkaido and Kyushu. The northern Japanese island of **Hokkaido** is known for its scenery, lakes and mountains. The main entry point is the busy city of Sapporo, where an annual Snow Festival is held in winter, which in 2020 will take place from 31 January to 11 February. A short drive away is the charming fishing port of Otaru, while further north is the stunning Daisetsuzan National Park, home to the towering Sounkyo gorge, the Ryusei-no-taki and Ginga-no-taki waterfalls, and hikes along the Asahidake Trail, notable for its mountain lakes and wild flowers. Further east is the Kushiro Shitsugen National Park, with excellent birdwatching in its wetlands and the possibility of spotting the distinctive red-crowned crane.

The southernmost of Japan's four main islands, Kyushu has a mild climate, hot spring spas and beautiful national parks. The lively city of Kumamoto is home to the majestic Kumamoto castle and the spectacular Mount Aso, one of the world's largest volcanic craters. Learn more about Japan's recent past in Nagasaki, a pretty coastal town with a haunting second world war history. Pottery is one of Kyushu's specialities; a tour of Kyushu's pottery museum and a stop at Imari town to see its porcelain workshops is fascinating.



Road of Sakura blossom

# Japan's Cultural Treasures

**Duration** • 12 days & 10 nights

**Category** • Superior

**Group tour** • From £5,995 (incl. flights)

## This group tour features...

- ❖ 4-star accommodation
- ❖ Flexible – extensions & flight upgrades available
- ❖ Average group size – 15 people (max 26)
- ❖ International flights
- ❖ Transfers in air-conditioned vehicles
- ❖ Experienced local tour manager
- ❖ 10 breakfasts & 4 lunches
- ❖ Guided sightseeing & entrance fees
- ❖ Bullet train travel
- ❖ Cherry blossom season departures

## Weather

### Tokyo

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	10	10	13	19	23	25	29	31	27	21	17	12
B	0	1	4	9	14	18	22	24	20	14	8	3
C	43	58	94	119	132	181	128	147	181	158	84	44

### Kyoto

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	6	6	10	17	22	25	29	30	26	20	14	8
B	-2	-1	1	7	12	16	21	22	17	11	5	0
C	78	83	111	134	142	228	214	126	181	111	78	65

A: Maximum average temperature (C)

B: Minimum average temperature (C)

C: Average rainfall (mm)

## Area map



Gasshō-zukuri folk village, Shirakawago

Discover the cultural heritage of Japan on this exciting journey through the country's main island of Honshu. Begin with an exploration of Tokyo and the nearby Hakone National Park, visit the tranquil Kenroku-en garden and the castle of Kanazawa before exploring the imperial city of Kyoto, with its many temples and shrines. Experience the sombre modern history of Hiroshima, then visit the picturesque island of Miyajima with its celebrated torii gate. Finish with a visit to Himeji, famed for its castle and Japanese gardens, before flying home from Tokyo.

## C&K Signature experiences

- ❖ Traditional tea ceremony experience & cooking class in Kyoto
- ❖ Visit Shirakawago to see the Unesco-listed *gasshō-zukuri* houses
- ❖ Tour the Nomura Samurai House historic home & garden
- ❖ Try your hand at gold-leaf making in Kanazawa

### Day 1: Fly to Tokyo

Overnight flight from London (regional

connections available) to Tokyo Haneda airport with British Airways. (N)

### Day 2: Tokyo

Arrive and transfer to the **Grand Prince Hotel New Takanawa** (or similar) for 3 nights. (N)

### Day 3: Fuji-Hakone-Izu National Park

Full-day excursion to the Fuji-Hakone-Izu National Park for views of Mount Fuji, a cruise on Lake Ashi and a ride on the Mount Komagatake Ropeway (cable car). (B, L)

### Day 4: Tokyo

Full-day tour visiting Asakusa Kannon temple, Tokyo National Museum, the Imperial East Garden and the peaceful Meiji shrine. Lunch will be a *kushiage* meal of fried meat and vegetables. (B, L)

### Day 5: Kanazawa

Morning departure by shinkansen (bullet train) to Kanazawa. Visit Kanazawa castle park, Kenroku-en garden and the Nomura Samurai House. Stay 2 nights at the **Crowne Plaza ANA Kanazawa** (or similar). (B, L)

### Days 6: Kanazawa • Shirakawago

Morning visit to a gold-leaf workshop, where you can learn how to embellish with gold leaf, and Omicho market. Afternoon excursion to Shirakawago to see the Unesco-listed *gasshō-zukuri* houses notable for their unique architectural style. (B)

### Days 7-8: Kyoto

Travel by express train to Kyoto. Visits include Nijo castle, a walking tour of Nishiki market to tour the numerous food stalls, and the WAK cultural centre, housed in a wooden townhouse known as a *machiya*, for a cooking class and a traditional tea ceremony experience. The following day is at leisure to explore Kyoto at your own pace. Stay 2 nights at the **New Miyako Hotel** (or similar). (B)

### Day 9: Kyoto • Hiroshima

Morning visit to Kinkakuji temple (Golden Pavilion), then Ryoanji temple, famous for its Zen rock garden. Afternoon tour of the historic city of Nara, then continue to Osaka to catch the bullet train south to Hiroshima. Stay 2 nights at the **Granvia Hiroshima / Sheraton Hiroshima**. (B)

### Day 10: Miyajima island • Hiroshima

Take the ferry to Miyajima island to visit the Itsukushima shrine and see the Torii gate. Return to the mainland and take the train back to the city to visit the Hiroshima Peace



Kinkakuji temple, Kyoto

Memorial Park and the Memorial Museum. (B)

#### Day 11: Himeji • Tokyo

Board a bullet train for the journey north to Himeji city. Take a tour of Himeji castle, which, unlike most castles in Japan, is still in its original form and is arguably the finest example of medieval castle architecture in the country. Afterwards, take a stroll in the Koko-en gardens, which consist of nine separate, walled gardens with ponds, waterfalls and a tea ceremony house. Travel by train on to Tokyo, and stay at the **Royal Park Haneda** (or similar) for 1 night. (B, L)

#### Day 12: Fly to London

Transfer to the airport and board a British Airways flight back to London, arriving later the same day. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

### Festival departures

#### Hanami (cherry blossoms)

Hanami, literally meaning 'flower viewing', is the traditional Japanese custom of enjoying the blossoming cherry trees from March to early May, and specifically in Tokyo and Kyoto in early April. Cherry blossom can be seen on many of the excursions on the March and April departures.

### Important information

**Accommodation:** Please note that in Japan room sizes can be significantly smaller than in Europe.

**Itinerary:** Excursions on days 3 and 4 may be switched, subject to local conditions. Please note that travellers will need to pack an overnight bag for days 5-6 and 9-10, as main luggage will be transferred separately between hotels.

**Private & tailor-made travel:** This itinerary can be taken privately on a date that suits you, but note that the cost of travelling on a private basis rather than as part of a group is significantly higher in Japan than in most countries. This is because of the very high costs of private guides and vehicles. To reduce costs, a similar itinerary can be booked using public transport and some self-guided excursions. Please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)

### Guideline prices for 2020-21

Tour code: JCT

#### Group tour

Low season from £5,995  
Guide price month: Mar 2020

High season from £6,995  
Guide price month: Apr 2021

Single supplement from £895

#### British Airways flight upgrades

World Traveller from £995 return  
Club World from £3,795 return

#### Regional air connections

Please speak to your consultant for details

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk). All prices are subject to availability.

### Departure dates for 2020-21

Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn
21 Mar 20	01 Apr 20	07 Sep 20	18 Sep 20	22 Mar 21	02 Apr 21
28 Mar 20	08 Apr 20	05 Oct 20	16 Oct 20	29 Mar 21	09 Apr 21
04 Apr 20	15 Apr 20	02 Nov 20	13 Nov 20	05 Apr 21	16 Apr 21

# A Journey to Japan

**Duration** • 8 days & 6 nights  
**Category** • Superior

**Group tour** • From £3,895 (incl. flights)

**NEW TOUR**

## This group tour features...

- ❖ 4-star accommodation
- ❖ Flexible – extensions & flight upgrades available
- ❖ Small group size – maximum 26
- ❖ International flights
- ❖ Transfers in air-conditioned vehicles
- ❖ Experienced local guides in each destination
- ❖ 6 breakfasts, 2 lunches, 1 dinner
- ❖ Guided sightseeing & entrance fees
- ❖ Bullet train travel
- ❖ Cherry blossom season departures

## Weather

### Tokyo

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	10	10	13	19	23	25	29	31	27	21	17	12
B	0	1	4	9	14	18	22	24	20	14	8	3
C	43	58	94	119	132	181	128	147	181	158	84	44

### Kyoto

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	6	6	10	17	22	25	29	30	26	20	14	8
B	-2	-1	1	7	12	16	21	22	17	11	5	-
C	78	83	111	134	142	228	214	126	181	111	78	65

A: Maximum average temperature (C)

B: Minimum average temperature (C)

C: Average rainfall (mm)

## Area map



Asakusa Kannon temple, Tokyo

This tour is an ideal introduction for first-time visitors to Japan, with guided tours of the country's key sites. Discover Tokyo's rich cultural heritage with visits to the city's temples, museums and shrines; tour the scenic Hakone National Park with a lake cruise and cable car ride for views of Mount Fuji; then explore Kyoto's geisha district and experience a traditional tea ceremony.

Garden, the Meiji shrine and the busy Shibuya district. (B, L)

### Day 4: Fuji-Hakone-Izu National Park

Drive to Fuji-Hakone-Izu National Park, where you will take a cruise on Lake Ashi and a ride on the Mount Komagatake Ropeway (cable car) for views of Mount Fuji. Stay overnight at the Yumoto Fujiya Hotel. (B, L, D)

### Day 5: Fuji-Hakone-Izu National Park • Kyoto

Visit the Hakone Open-Air Museum, which displays artwork and sculptures by Rodin, Miró, Anthony Gormley and Picasso. Continue by *shinkansen* (bullet train) to Kyoto for 3 nights at the Hotel Keihan Kyoto Grande (or similar). (B)

### Day 6: Kyoto

Morning visit to Kinkakuji temple (Golden Pavilion), then Ryoanji temple, known for its Zen rock garden. Afternoon tour of the historic city of Nara. (B)

### Day 7: Kyoto

Continue your tour of Kyoto with a visit to Nijo castle, the Nishiki fresh food market, and a traditional tea ceremony in a *machiya* (wooden townhouse). Afternoon visit to a handicraft centre for a traditional woodblock printing class, then take a walk in Gion, Kyoto's renowned geisha district. (B)

### Day 8: Osaka • Fly to London

Early morning coach journey to Kansai international airport in Osaka and fly to London with British Airways. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

## C&K Signature experiences

- ❖ **Discover Tokyo's temples, museums & shrines**
- ❖ **Cruise on Lake Ashi in Hakone National Park**
- ❖ **Visit the open-air sculpture museum in Hakone**
- ❖ **Traditional tea ceremony & woodblock printing experience in Kyoto**

### Day 1: Fly to Tokyo

Fly from London (regional connections available) to Tokyo, with British Airways. (N)

### Day 2: Tokyo

Arrive and transfer to the Grand Prince Hotel New Takanawa (or similar) for 2 nights. (N)

### Day 3: Tokyo

Full-day tour visiting Asakusa Kannon temple, Tokyo National Museum, the Imperial East



Ropeway and view of Mount Fuji from Owakudani, Hakone

## Extensions

### Tour + Hiroshima & Osaka

3 days & 2 nights from £895

Tour code: JTJKIX

Extend your stay in Japan with a train journey from Kyoto to Hiroshima for a stay in a 3-star hotel. Visit the Peace Memorial Park and Museum then take the ferry across to Miyajima island. Return to Osaka by train and stay overnight in the city to discover its street food, castle and museums.

## Festival departures

### Hanami (cherry blossoms)

Hanami, literally meaning 'flower viewing', is the traditional Japanese custom of enjoying the blossoming cherry trees from March to early May, and specifically in Tokyo and Kyoto in early April. Cherry blossom can be seen on many of the excursions on the March and April departures.

## Important information

Please note that travellers will need to pack an overnight bag for days 4-5 in Hakone, as your

main luggage will be transferred from Tokyo to Kyoto.

**Accommodation:** Please note that in Japan room sizes can be significantly smaller than in Europe.

**Locally escorted tour:** This tour is led in each destination en route by a local tour guide.

**Private & tailor-made travel:** This itinerary can be taken privately on a date that suits you, but note that the cost of travelling on a private basis rather than as part of a group is significantly higher in Japan than in most countries. This is because of the very high costs of private guides and vehicles. To reduce costs, a similar itinerary can be booked using public transport and some self-guided excursions. Please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)

## Guideline prices for 2020

Tour code: JTJ

### Group tour

Low season from £3,895

Guide price month: Nov

High season from £3,995

Guide price months: Mar – Apr

Single supplement from £795

### British Airways flight upgrades

World Traveller from £995 return

Club World from £3,795 return

### Regional air connections

Please speak to your consultant for details

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk). All prices are subject to availability.

## Departure dates for 2020

Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn
26 Mar 20	02 Apr 20	02 Apr 20	09 Apr 20	08 Oct 20	15 Oct 20	05 Nov 20	12 Nov 20

# Japan in Style

**Duration** • 10 days & 8 nights

**Category** • Luxury

**Private tour** • From £7,295 (incl. flights)

## Tour overview

Discover the best of Japan on this luxurious private journey from Tokyo to Osaka. Throughout you will be staying in some of the country's finest accommodation, travelling by private car or First Class train carriage, and escorted by expert local guides. Sightseeing is flexible and tailored to your tastes, allowing you to enjoy Japan at your own pace and discover less-visited parts of Tokyo, Hakone, Kyoto and Osaka.

## This private tour features...

- ❖ 5-star de luxe accommodation
- ❖ International flights
- ❖ Private airport transfers
- ❖ Escorted in each location by an expert local guide
- ❖ Tours using an air-conditioned private vehicle
- ❖ Japan Rail Pass

## C&K Signature experiences

- ❖ Enjoy luxury hotel stays including St Regis, Conrad & Hyatt hotels
- ❖ Experience traditional Japanese hospitality at the Gora Kadan ryokan
- ❖ Travel in the First Class carriage of Japanese shinkansen (bullet trains)

## Area map



Garden of the Tenryu-ji temple, Kyoto

### Day 1: Fly to Tokyo (N)

### Day 2: Tokyo

Private airport transfer to the **Conrad Tokyo** for a 2-night stay. The Conrad Tokyo is one of the city's finest hotels, located within walking distance of the fashionable Ginza shopping district. (N)

### Day 3: Tokyo

Today you will be provided with a private car and driver for the day. Visits to the Tokyo National Museum's Japanese gallery, the Imperial East Garden and the tranquil Meiji shrine are all recommended. Reservations can also be made for you to take in some of Japan's unique cultural experiences, such as a visit to the Kabuki theatre. (B)

### Day 4: Hakone

Drive south-west from Tokyo into Hakone National Park, a picturesque landscape of

lakes, green valleys and volcanic hot springs. Stay overnight at one of the best ryokans in Japan, **Gora Kadan**, the former retreat of the imperial family and now a luxurious Relais & Châteaux property. Rooms are available here with private outdoor *onsen* (hot springs), or there is a luxury spa and access nearby to fishing, golf and hiking trails. (B, D)

### Days 5-6: Kyoto

Private transfer to Odawara station, then board a shinkansen (bullet train) for the journey south to Kyoto. You will be met on the platform by your guide, who will accompany you throughout your time in the city. Your itinerary and sightseeing will be tailor-made to your interests and requirements. Either let the guide introduce you to the cultural highlights of the city or structure travels around a theme: focus on Kyoto's best gardens; join an expert potter and gallery owner for a tour of Kyoto's ceramic legacy; discover local crafts such as



Koriyama Castle, Nara prefecture

*ukiyo-e* woodblock prints, Japanese doll-making, *roketsu* indigo dyeing or *kanoko-shibori* tie dyeing; or enjoy touring Kyoto's best sake district and the wonderful Fushimi Inari shrine, dedicated to the rice gods. Stay 3 nights at the **Hyatt Regency Kyoto**. (B)

#### Day 7: Nara

Take a day trip outside the city to Nara, travelling by taxi to Kyoto station then on to Nara by train. Visit Kofukuji temple, the many pagodas in the park and Naramachi, a part of Nara's old town. Other options include Todaiji museum and the Nigatsudo pavilion. Your guide will be able to explain all about the history of ancient Nara and the numerous world heritage sights. (B)

#### Day 8: Hiroshima

Continue south by train to Hiroshima, home to the A-Bomb Museum & Peace Memorial Park, built by the people of the city to symbolise

their wishes for everlasting peace. Stay overnight at the **Sheraton Grand Hiroshima Hotel**. Extensions are possible here to visit or stay overnight on nearby Miyajima, a peaceful island with walking trails, good ryokan accommodation and the renowned floating torii gate. (B)

#### Day 9: Osaka

Board a shinkansen for the final leg of your journey to Osaka. You will be met on the platform and taken by private car to the **St Regis Hotel Osaka** for a 1-night stay. The guide will also be available to help you explore the city this afternoon. (B)

#### Day 10: Fly home

Private transfer to Osaka airport to catch a flight back to the UK. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

### Important information

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)

### Guideline prices for 2020-21

Tour code: JLX

Low season from £7,295  
Guide price months: Jan – Mar

High season from £9,295  
Guide price months: Mar – Apr

The guideline high season prices may be significantly lower than the peak season prices (20 Dec – 10 Jan)

# Japan Self-Guided Adventure

**Duration** • 12 days & 9 nights

**Category** • Superior

**Private tour** • From £4,125 (incl. flights)

## Tour overview

Combine privately guided excursions with self-guided touring so you can get the most from your visit while avoiding the high costs often incurred with private travel in Japan. Begin with a guided tour of Tokyo then travel south by rail to visit Kyoto's temples and gardens, and the nearby historic city of Nara. Finish with a stay on Mount Koya, the centre of Shingon Buddhism. The adventure ends in the lively city of Osaka, known for its restaurants, street food, and busy shopping and entertainment districts.

## This private tour features...

- ❖ 4-star accommodation in Tokyo, Kyoto & Osaka\*
- ❖ Japan Rail Pass for easy independent travel
- ❖ International flights
- ❖ Private airport transfers
- ❖ Combination of guided & self-guided tours

## C&K Signature experiences

- ❖ Flexible touring to explore at your own pace
- ❖ Learn about monastic life with a stay in temple lodgings
- ❖ Experience traditional Japanese hospitality & dine on a multi-course *kaiseki* meal at a ryokan

## Area map



Okunoin cemetery, Mount Koya

### Day 1: Fly to Tokyo (N)

### Day 2: Tokyo

Arrive and transfer to the **Park Hotel Tokyo** for 2 nights. Evening tickets provided for the Tokyo Skytree. (N)

### Day 3: Tokyo

Full-day private guided city tour using public transport, visiting the Asakusa Kannon temple, Tokyo National Museum's Japanese gallery, the Imperial East Garden and the tranquil Meiji shrine. (B)

### Day 4: Kyoto

Depart by bullet train to Kyoto. Afternoon to explore the Kyoto botanical garden at your own pace. Overnight at the **Gion Yoshi-Ima** ryokan (or similar), a traditional Japanese inn that serves a multi-course *kaiseki* evening meal. (B, D)

### Day 5: Kyoto

Full-day private guided city tour using public transport. Recommendations include the Ryoanji temple with its celebrated Zen rock garden, Nijo castle and the Kinkakuji temple. Make your way to the **Rihga Royal Hotel** for a 3-night stay. (B)

### Day 6: Kyoto

At leisure to explore western Kyoto. Visit the Arashiyama district, including Togetsukyo (or 'Moon Crossing Bridge') and the Sagano bamboo grove. (B)

### Day 7: Nara

Take an express train to the historic city of

Nara with your private guide for a tour of Nara Park, visiting the Todaiji temple and Kasuga-taisha shrine. (B)

### Day 8: Mount Koya

Take the train to Mount Koya via Osaka. Stay 2 nights at one of the larger temples. This is an excellent opportunity to learn more about monastic life and join the resident monks for morning prayers. (B, D)

### Day 9: Mount Koya

Explore Mount Koya with Ms Noriko Matsuyama, a licensed English-speaking guide with more than 20 years' experience guiding in the area. Visit the atmospheric Okunoin cemetery and the Kongobuji temple. (B, D)

### Day 10: Osaka

Take an express train to Osaka. Overnight at the **Osaka Marriott Miyako Hotel**. (B)

### Days 11-12: Fly home

Take an overnight flight home and arrive the next day. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

## Important information

\* **Accommodation:** Please note that in Japan room sizes are smaller than in Europe. For more information on staying in ryokans see page 61, or visit this tour on our website to see details of the hotels included.



Park in Nara

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](https://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)

**Private travel in Japan:** Please note that tailor-made travel in Japan is unlike travel in any other Far East country due to the high costs of vehicle hire, drivers and guides. This means that engaging the services of a private guide and driver on a tailor-made journey is not always feasible and, as a result,

sightseeing and travel between cities may involve public transport or shared services that are not exclusive to Cox & Kings. Furthermore, as English is not always spoken in areas away from the main tourist destinations, a degree of independence and self-guiding may be required. A comprehensive information pack is provided before departure, with transport instructions and bilingual timetables, hotel addresses and maps, and a guide for each destination covering a wide range of topics from eating out to enjoying a hot spring bath.

### Guideline prices for 2020-21

Tour code: TEM

Low season from £4,125  
Guide price months: Jan – Mar

High season from £4,995  
Guide price months: Mar – Apr

The guideline high season prices may be significantly lower than the peak season prices (20 Dec – 10 Jan)

# Japan Hotel Collection

*This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.*



## Aman Tokyo

Occupying the top six floors of the Otemachi Tower, offering views of the Imperial Palace gardens, Aman Tokyo is a serene and exclusive sanctuary. The hotel draws its design inspiration from traditional Japanese residential structures, using materials such as timber, washi paper and stone blended with modern technology. The spa facilities are superb, spanning two floors.

### Features:

84 rooms, restaurant, wine cellar, spa, yoga & pilates studio.



## Imperial Hotel, Tokyo

Opened in 1890 on request of the Japanese aristocracy, the Imperial Hotel Tokyo, a member of The Leading Hotels of the World, is centrally-located just south of the Imperial Palace grounds. Guests can take part in a daily *chanoyu* (traditional tea ceremony), dine in a Michelin-starred restaurant and enjoy a drink in the Old Imperial bar, an elegant art deco space designed by Frank Lloyd Wright in 1923.

### Features:

931 rooms, 17 restaurants, swimming pool, sauna, tea ceremony room.



## Palace Hotel, Tokyo

Reopened in 2012, the historic Palace Hotel overlooks the grounds of the Imperial Palace in Tokyo's central Marunouchi district. The Deluxe rooms face the ancient Otemon Gate and Uchibori Dori Avenue below and are fitted with floor-to-ceiling windows, a separate seating area and spacious open bathrooms. The Palatial Pursuits programme offers bespoke cultural experiences led by private guides.

### Features:

290 rooms, 5 restaurants, 2 bars, spa, tea lounge, swimming pool.



## Hoshinoya Fuji, Hakone National Park

Hoshinoya Fuji is situated in the north of the Hakone National Park, within 2km of Lake Kawaguchi and 55km from Hakone town. Set on the slope of a mountain amid pine, cherry, ginkgo and maple trees, accommodation is in a range of minimalist-style cabins that jut out from the slope. All rooms have a large living area that merges seamlessly with the balcony through a large glass wall for superb views of Lake Kawaguchi and Mount Fuji.

### Features:

20 cabins, restaurant, bar, library.

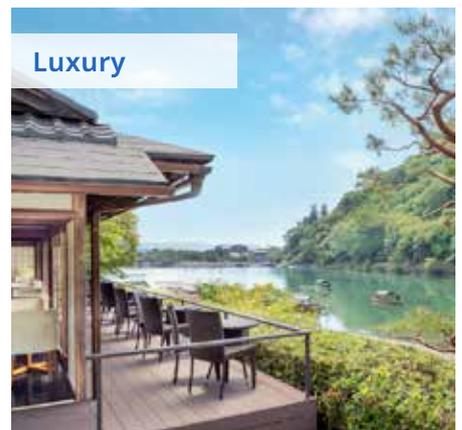


## Hyatt Regency Kyoto

This elegant hotel is located in the historic area of Higashiyama Shichijo. Rooms combine traditional Japanese design with modern luxuries, while the larger suites have high ceilings and a separate tatami living room. The hotel's concierge team is on hand to assist with all your travel requests and can organise tours in Kyoto and the surrounding area. The Hyatt's Japanese restaurant, Touzan, offers a range of light and healthy dishes using seasonal and local produce.

### Features:

187 rooms & suites, 3 restaurants, patisserie, spa, yoga classes, Japanese garden.



## Suiran, Kyoto

A member of Starwood's Luxury Collection, the intimate Suiran is set along the peaceful Hozu river in Kyoto's Arashiyama district, close to a bamboo forest in the west of the city. The hotel is a 30-minute taxi ride from Kyoto Station and is within 10 minutes' walk of Randen Arashiyama tram station. Rooms have decor inspired by traditional Japanese design, and floor-to-ceiling windows that provide an abundance of natural light.

### Features:

39 rooms, restaurant, cafe, spa, open-air hot spring baths.

# Ryokans of Japan

*This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.*

The origins of the ryokan, a traditional Japanese inn, can be traced back to the Nara period (710–784AD) as rest houses for travellers, with a tradition of good food and hospitality that continues today. Guestrooms are usually simply decorated, featuring tatami straw mats on which futon bedding is laid out in the evening, and a low table where a set dinner is normally served. This dinner is called *kaiseki* and is often a highlight of a ryokan stay, consisting of between six and 15 seasonal dishes.

Ryokan features vary between properties, but many have *onsen* (hot springs) facilities with public and, occasionally, private hot spring baths. Many ryokans are notable for their location, with some set in the older, more traditional parts of town and others set within stunning natural landscapes.

A stay at a ryokan is an ideal way to experience ancient Japanese culture. Here are a few of our favourites, or visit our website for more options.



Onsen (hot spring baths)

## Bathe in natural hot springs (onsen)

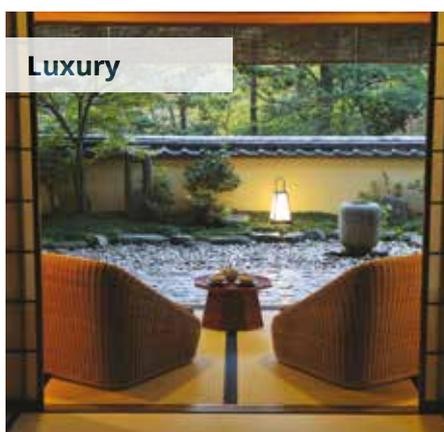
A stay in a ryokan is an ideal opportunity to bathe in Japan's renowned natural hot springs, known as onsen. There are a range of communal bathhouses and huge onsen spa complexes throughout the country but ryokans offer a more intimate experience. They have kashikiri baths, which can be used alone or as a couple. Some ryokans also have rooms with private, en suite hot spring baths.



Kaiseki cuisine

## Kaiseki cuisine

Food is an important part of any stay at a ryokan, with a Japanese breakfast and dinner included in your stay. The evening meal is almost always a kaiseki meal. This culinary art form consists of several courses of small dishes, with a focus on regional specialties and always using seasonal produce. Each dish is exquisitely prepared, often presented on hand-painted plates in an elaborate arrangement.



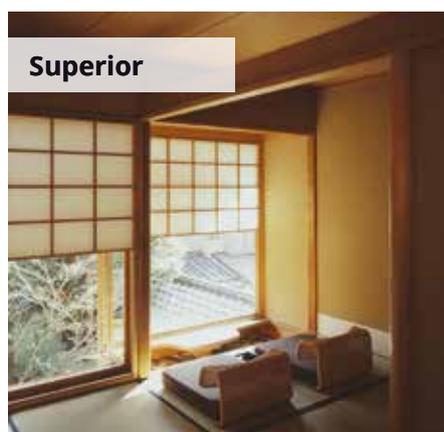
### Luxury

#### Gora Kadan, Hakone National Park

Gora Kadan, a member of the Relais & Châteaux collection, is located in the heart of the Fuji-Hakone National Park, an area known for its beauty and hot springs. A traditional Japanese ryokan, designed to blend in with the nearby mountain scenery, it combines Japanese tradition and impeccable service with modern elements. The mineral-rich hot spring water flows from two wells that feed the open-air baths.

#### Features:

39 rooms, open-air onsen, swimming pool, gym, sauna.



### Superior

#### Tawaraya Ryokan, Kyoto

Operating for 300 years, Tawaraya is Kyoto's oldest ryokan and ideally located for exploring the city's sights. The impressive guestbook includes names such as Marlon Brando and Alfred Hitchcock. Each room is decorated with ikebana flower arrangements and antiques. Guests can sample Japanese tea followed by an elaborate kaiseki dinner, use the natural onsen or perhaps pay a visit to the inn's library.

#### Features:

18 rooms, onsen, traditional wooden baths, private gardens.



### Good Standard

#### Ryokan Hanaougi Bettei Iiyama, Takayama

The Ryokan Hanaougi Bettei Iiyama is a short taxi ride from Takayama train station. Built using zelkova wood, this traditional inn serves meals using local ingredients from the surrounding mountain region, including the delicious Hida beef, wild mushrooms and *ayu* (Japanese sweet fish). The rooms are equipped with their own outdoor hot spring baths.

#### Features:

17 maisonette rooms with private onsen, tea room, courtyard garden.



# Taiwan

Group tours • Tailor-made travel



Lying to the east of China, Taiwan offers breathtaking scenery, exotic cultures and hospitable people. Compared to its better known neighbours in Asia, Taiwan is a relatively unexplored treasure, and offers tremendous diversity for a small island. From cosmopolitan cities to stunning landscapes, Taiwan also has a fascinating history and delicious cuisine due to its many cultural influences. The gateway is the capital city of Taipei, accessible on direct flights from London, from where the high-speed train service opens up the rest of this fascinating island.

## Discover Taiwan

- 64 Taipei, Tainan & Taroko National Park
- 65 Eastern Taiwan & Sun Moon Lake

## Small group & private tours

- 66 Taiwan: The Beautiful Island • Group or private

## Climate

Taiwan is a good year-round destination, although the summer months from June to August can be humid. Autumn is the driest season.

## Taipei

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	17	18	20	24	27	30	32	32	30	26	23	19
B	11	11	13	17	20	22	24	24	22	19	16	13
C	105	168	185	163	215	263	196	202	184	122	98	87

Key: A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Far East experts.

020 3930 5233

[CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk)

Image left: Dragon and Tiger Pagodas, Kaohsiung

# Discover Taiwan

## Taipei

Mix of Chinese, Japanese & western influences • Variety of cuisine

Taiwan's capital, Taipei, is a vibrant blend of traditional culture and cosmopolitan life. It was originally inhabited by aboriginal people until settlers from China moved into the area about 300 years ago. The two western districts of the city still retain evidence of these first settlers in the architecture and ceremonial activities that take place in the old streets and temples. More modern sights of the city include the National Palace Museum, which houses hundreds of thousands of Chinese antiques and artworks, and the Taipei 101 Tower, one of the tallest buildings in the world. The eastern section of the city was developed from the 1970s onwards as a financial and commercial district. Today, its glass and steel skyscrapers are the modern face of Taipei.



Taroko National Park

## Tainan

Taiwan's oldest city • Historic architecture • Quaint streets to explore

Tainan is Taiwan's oldest city, with a long history involving the Dutch, Japanese and Chinese, who left the city with many ancient relics to explore, some over 300 years old. Tainan has always maintained a rich tradition of arts and is also home to some of the finest examples of Taiwanese architecture, such as the Chinese-style Chihkan Towers and the Confucian temple. Best explored on foot, wander through the narrow lanes to discover courtyards, walled gardens, chic cafes and tranquil teahouses, and stroll along Shennong Street (or Beishi Street), lined with well-preserved historic buildings that are now small shops, bars, art galleries and private houses.



## Taroko National Park

Visit the stunning Taroko gorge • Scenic mountain hiking trails

Situated in the north-east of Taiwan, the Taroko National Park covers an area of more than 92,000 hectares of the Central Mountain Range. Enjoy landscapes of soaring mountains and steep gorges, with many peaks towering above 3,000 metres. Highlights include the spectacular Taroko gorge and the Liwu river. There are also a number of day hikes in the park: the Taroko Gorge Trail follows the river's course, visiting the Eternal Spring Shrine, Swallow Grotto and the Siangde temple, or try the more demanding Shakadang Trail, which is built along the river cliff so walkers can observe the rock formations and numerous plants.



National Palace Museum, Taipei



Tea picking in the Eastern mountains



Sun Moon lake, Nantou

## Eastern Taiwan

### Hot springs of Chihpen • Scenic coastline

The dramatic East Coast National Scenic Area reaches from Hualien to the Beinan river near Taitung, an area of coastal terraces, beaches, reefs, capes and bays. Archaeological discoveries have also revealed prehistoric cultures, including the Changbin and the Beinan cultures. The east coast area is also home to members of Taiwan's various Taiwanese aborigine groups, such as the Amis, Kavalan and Sakiazya people, notable for their food, festivals and traditional architecture.

Further south lies Chihpen, Taiwan's oldest and most well-known hot spring resort. The name Chihpen, meaning 'source of wisdom', was given to the area by the Japanese after they noticed local aborigines using the waters to relieve tired and aching limbs.



Taiwanese lanterns

## Sun Moon Lake

### Scenic lake cruises • Stunning mountain scenery

Surrounded by green mountains, Sun Moon lake is one of Taiwan's most scenic national parks and the largest natural lake in the country. The eastern part of the lake is round like the sun, while the western part is shaped like a crescent moon. In the middle of the lake (between the 'sun' and the 'moon') is an island which has long been a sacred place for the Shao people. This island (Lalu) is off-limits to visitors; only the Shao people can go there to worship their ancestors. The beauty of Sun Moon Lake is found in the surrounding mountains. From the lake, tier upon tier of countless peaks can be seen rising up into the sky. The nearby mountains appear dark with vegetation. The mountains that echo farther and farther away appear less and less distinct until they fade into the sky.

## C&K Recommends...

### The Taiwan Lantern Festival

The Taiwan Lantern Festival is an annual event held on the fifteenth day of the lunar calendar (8 February 2020). The festival is celebrated in different ways throughout the country: in Pingxi district thousands of lanterns are lit and float off into the sky, in Yanshui district firecrackers are set off in the Wumiao temple, and in Tainan there is a Yanshui fireworks display ('beehive of fireworks'), held to ward off evil and disease from the town.

### Visit the National Palace Museum

Regarded as the best collection of Chinese art and antiques in the world, the exhibits of the National Palace Museum in Taipei were brought to Taiwan by the Koumintang forces in 1949, when other ancient treasures in mainland China were suffering the ravages of the Cultural Revolution. The collection in Taipei remained intact, and any visit to Taipei should make time to explore the museum halls and the nearly 700,000 exhibits. Highlights include some exquisite paintings from the Sung dynasty, jade carvings, painted ceramics, bronze ornaments, rare books and samples of calligraphy.

# Taiwan: The Beautiful Island

**Duration** • 11 days & 9 nights

**Category** • Superior

**Group tour** • From £2,345 (incl. flights)

**Private tour** • From £3,595 (incl. flights)

## This group tour features...

- ❖ 4-star accommodation
- ❖ Flexible – extensions & flight upgrades available
- ❖ Average group size – 10 people (max 26)
- ❖ International flights
- ❖ Transfers in air-conditioned vehicles
- ❖ Experienced local tour manager
- ❖ 9 breakfasts, 1 lunch, 3 dinners
- ❖ Welcome dinner to meet the group & guide
- ❖ Guided sightseeing & entrance fees

## Weather

### Taipei

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	17	18	20	24	27	30	32	32	30	26	23	19
B	11	11	13	17	20	22	24	24	22	19	16	13
C	105	168	185	163	215	263	196	202	184	122	98	87

### Tainan

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	24	24	26	29	31	31	32	32	32	30	28	25
B	13	13	16	19	22	24	24	24	23	21	17	14
C	30	45	56	72	172	360	419	440	164	50	33	29

A: Maximum average temperature (C)

B: Minimum average temperature (C)

C: Average rainfall (mm)

## Area map



Taipei skyline

Early Portuguese sailors named Taiwan *Ilha Formosa*, meaning 'beautiful island' due to the breathtaking scenery, which still impresses modern visitors today. The energetic capital, Taipei, is home to possibly the best collection of Chinese artefacts in the world, while Sun Moon Lake is an atmospheric and scenic place to stay. The countryside is perhaps the biggest surprise, with deep gorges, snow-capped mountains, hot springs and tea plantations.

Hall, the Martyrs' Shrine and Longshan Temple. Optional evening visit to the Chinese opera. (B, L)

### Days 4-5: Sun Moon Lake

Drive south to the village of Beipu, home to members of the the Hakka ethnic minority group. See the traditional architecture and sample Hakka food, then continue to Sun Moon Lake for a 2-night stay at the **Fleur de Chine** hotel. The following day, take a short boat excursion on the lake, then visit the Wenwu Temple and the Tse-en Pagoda. (B)

## C&K Signature experiences

- ❖ **Overnight at the Fo Guang Shan monastery & join the monks for prayers**
- ❖ **Discover ancient Chinese treasures at the National Palace Museum**
- ❖ **Walk along nature trails in the stunning Taroko gorge**
- ❖ **Discover traditional Hakka culture at Beipu village**

### Day 6: Alishan

Drive to the Alishan Forest Park, one of the most spectacular mountainous regions of Taiwan. Afternoon walking tour of the park. Overnight at **Alishan House**. (B, D)

### Day 7: Tainan • Fo Guang Shan monastery

Optional early morning ride on the Alishan Forest Railway to see the sunrise (weather permitting) from the summit of Mount Alishan. After breakfast, drive to the charming mountain township of Zhuqi, and take a stroll down historic Fenchiu Old Street. Continue to Tainan to visit Fort Anping and historic Yanping Street. Then proceed to Fo Guang Shan, the largest Buddhist monastery in south-east Asia. Stay overnight at the **monastery guesthouse\***. (B, D)

### Day 1: Fly to Taipei

Fly from London (regional connections available) direct to Taipei with China Airlines. (N)

### Day 2: Taipei

Arrive and transfer to **The Sherwood** hotel (or similar) for 2 nights. A welcome dinner will be held this evening. (D)

### Day 3: Taipei

Full-day tour of Taipei, including the National Palace Museum, Chiang Kai-shek Memorial

### Day 8: Kenting

Option to rise early and join the monks for morning prayers. Drive south to Kenting National Park, which protects an area of low-lying hills, limestone caves, forests and beaches. Explore the park on foot, then head north towards Taitung. Stay 1 night at the **Hotel Royal Chihpen**. (B, L)



Alishan National Scenic Area

#### Day 9: Taroko gorge

Drive north on a sightseeing route to the Taroko National Park and stay 1 night at **Silks Place Taroko**. (B)

#### Day 10: Taipei

Morning tour of remarkable Taroko gorge and visit the Eternal Spring shrine and the Swallow Grotto. Drive on to Taipei. Stay overnight at **The Sherwood** hotel. Options available to extend your stay in Taipei. (B)

#### Day 11: Fly to London

Fly direct to London with China Airlines. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### Extension

##### Tour + Beijing city break

4 days & 3 nights from £895

Tour code: TWPPEK

Extend your stay with a visit to China and see the original home of the antiquities seen in Taipei's National Palace Museum. Visit Beijing's Forbidden City, Tiananmen Square and the Great Wall. Stay at the **Park Plaza Beijing** for 3 nights. British passport holders can visit Beijing for up to 144 hours without a visa.

#### Important information

**\*Fo Guang Shan monastery:** Overnight stays at the monastery are subject to availability. If an unscheduled event is being held at the monastery, a night at a nearby hotel will be provided instead.

**Private & tailor-made travel:** This itinerary can be taken privately on a date that suits you, for which guideline prices are shown. Alternatively, it can be tailored to your exact requirements. Please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)

#### Guideline prices for 2020-21

Tour code: TWP

##### Group tour

Low season from £2,345  
Guide price month: Oct

High season from £2,425  
Guide price month: Mar 2021

Single supplement from £725

##### Private travel

Low season from £3,595  
Guide price month: Mar

High season from £3,795  
Guide price month: Nov

Single supplement on request

##### China Airlines flight upgrades

Premium Economy from £895 return  
Business Class from £2,995 return

##### Regional air connections

Please speak to your consultant for details

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk). All prices are subject to availability.

#### Departure dates for 2020-21

Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn
06 Mar 20	16 Mar 20	16 Sep 20	26 Sep 20	28 Oct 20	07 Nov 20	05 Mar 21	15 Mar 21
29 Apr 20	09 May 20						



# Vietnam, Laos & Cambodia

Group tours • Tailor-made travel • River cruising

Intertwined along the eastern edge of the Indochinese peninsula, Vietnam, Laos and Cambodia are fascinating destinations, all with a colonial legacy yet each with a distinctive history, culture and landscape.



Explore karst landscapes, stepped paddies, historic towns, glorious beaches and the languid Mekong delta in Vietnam. Cambodia is home to the temples of Angkor, the magnificent legacy of the Khmer empire, as well as lush jungle and beautiful coastline. For many years, Laos was over-shadowed by its neighbours. Today, it is still a laid-back country while the Buddhist culture lends its people a delightful charm.

	<b>Discover Vietnam, Laos &amp; Cambodia</b>	102	Mekong Journey: Lotus Cruises • River cruise
70	Vietnam	103	Classic Mekong: Pandaw River Expeditions • River cruise
82	Cambodia	104	A River Journey on the Mekong • River cruise
88	Laos		
	<b>Small group &amp; private tours</b>		<b>Places to stay – our suggestions</b>
92	Grand Tour of Indochina • Group or private	106	Vietnam hotels & resorts
94	Spirit of Vietnam • Group or private	109	Cambodia hotels & resorts
96	Mekong Explorer • Group or private	111	Laos hotels & resorts
98	Vietnam & the Temples of Angkor • Solo Travellers tour		
100	Vietnam & Cambodia in Style • Private		

## Climate

Temperatures and rainfall in Vietnam vary widely, but the best overall months to travel here are October to March. The rainy season for most of the country is between May and September while the central highlands have an additional wet season between September and January. Cambodia and Laos are hot and humid all year. The rainy season falls between late April and September so the best time to visit is during the cooler and drier winter months between November and March.

### Hanoi, Vietnam

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	20	20	23	27	32	33	33	32	31	29	25	22
B	14	15	18	21	25	26	26	25	22	19	15	
C	22	28	42	97	181	242	258	297	225	125	57	19

### Siem Reap, Cambodia

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	31	34	36	36	34	33	32	32	31	30	31	30
B	19	21	23	24	25	24	24	24	24	24	22	20
C	1	9	28	64	146	166	186	224	250	215	61	7

Key: A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Far East experts.

020 3930 5233

[CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk)

Image left: Halong Bay, Vietnam

# Discover Vietnam

## Hanoi

Colonial buildings • Lively markets & street food

Hanoi is a mix of tree-lined avenues, maze-like back streets, temples and fine colonial buildings from the era of French rule. In the east of the city lies the Hoan Kiem lake, or 'Lake of the Restored Sword', which encompasses Jade island and the Ngoc Son Temple. The narrow streets of Hanoi's old quarter are bustling with local life. Many of them are named after the trades of resident merchants, for example silver or paper. Hanoi also has a lively street food scene; be sure to try a bowl of *pho*, a simple Vietnamese soup with noodles and slices of chicken or beef, onion, lime, herbs and chilli to flavour.

Located less than 12km from central Hanoi, the village of Dong Ngac is now almost a suburb of the city, but has retained much of its historical architecture and traditional culture. Many of its houses are more than 250 years old and built in a mixed French and Indochinese style. On a guided tour here you can meet the caretakers of these old buildings and share a cup of green tea. There is also a busy fresh food market, an ancient pagoda and a communal house where you can learn about the beliefs of the local people.

Further afield, almost 55km from Hanoi, is the small village of Ky Son. The countryside around Ky Son is very flat, with little traffic apart from the odd buffalo cart, so it is ideal for exploring by bicycle. A guided cycle through nearby villages and past rice fields is a wonderful way to explore rural Vietnam. The Moon Garden Homestay in Ky Son is an ideal place to experience a night in a traditional village.

Hanoi city lies within the Red River delta, which was formed by the Red River and its distributaries as they flow to the sea near Halong Bay. The region encompasses more than 15,000 sq km of waterways, rice fields and small villages, and a visit here offers an intriguing glimpse into rural Vietnamese life and culture. The delta can be visited on a day trip from Hanoi, while overnight stays are also possible with basic accommodation in small villages. For a more in-depth exploration, cruises are available up the Red River and into Hoa Binh province.



Halong Bay



Pho bo, traditional Vietnamese beef noodle soup

## C&K Recommends...

### A stay in the Dong Trieu mountains

The **Legacy Yen Tu - MGallery by Sofitel** is located high in the Dong Trieu mountains, a three-hour drive west of Hanoi. Yen Tu mountain is easily accessible from the hotel. Guestrooms on the upper floors feature balconies facing the mountain or village, while ground-floor rooms have indoor terraces that also face out to the mountain. The hotel is perfectly located to explore the surrounding mountains; sightseeing includes the Hoa Yen pagoda and the Truc Lam Yen Tu monastery, the headquarters of the Truc Lam Zen Buddhism sect, the only Buddhist sect in Vietnam.

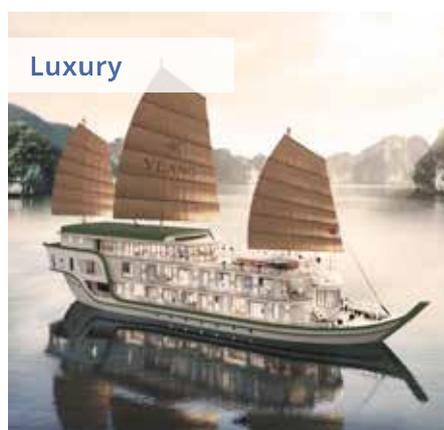
# Cruising in the Gulf of Tonkin

The Gulf of Tonkin encompasses the three bays of Halong, Lan Ha and Bai Tu Long. Bai Tu Long Bay occupies the far north of the region, Halong Bay is the most well-known and busiest area, while Lan Ha is a quieter, less-visited bay and includes the large island of Cat Ba. The geography of all three areas features a number of small islands, beaches, floating villages and spectacular limestone karst rock formations that rise sharply out from the clear waters. Easily accessible from Hanoi via a two- to three-hour drive, an overnight cruise here is the best way to get the most from your visit.



## Heritage Line: Ginger

*Ginger* is a Vietnamese junk-designed vessel that offers luxurious accommodation for cruising around the spectacular scenery of Lan Ha Bay. The boat features a reception lounge, restaurant with a live cooking station and alfresco dining, indoor bar, library lounge, sun terrace with outdoor pool and a spacious spa. The decor combines a traditional northern Vietnamese theme with contemporary touches. There are 12 air-conditioned suites available in three categories: Junior Suites, Signature Suites and the top-end Regent Suites, which include a private jacuzzi. All feature full-sized windows, a large balcony, timber floors and marble bathrooms with a shower and bathtub.



## Heritage Line: Ylang

*Ylang*, the latest member of Heritage Line's ship collection in Lan Ha Bay, combines Asian-Vietnamese design with French-Colonial accents. *Ylang* has only 10 spacious suites on two decks, each with floor-to-ceiling panoramic doors which open onto a private balcony, and are decorated with handcrafted paintings and artwork. The ship has a focus on wellbeing, with extensive spa facilities including a sauna, steam bath, yoga studio and a beauty salon offering a range of treatments including candle aromatherapy massage and a jasmine rice body wrap. The ship also features a library lounge, restaurant with a bar and a terrace deck with pool.



## Heritage Line: Jasmine

Halong Bay's *Jasmine* was built in the style of a traditional Vietnamese junk, with tawny-coloured sails and dark wood cladding. The ship has 23 air-conditioned cabins, available in Superior, Deluxe and Suite categories. All cabins are furnished with wood-panelled decor, panoramic French-styled windows and en suite bathrooms fitted with large glass standing shower and a full set of bathroom amenities. Meals are taken in the ship's formal dining room, while more casual barbecues can be enjoyed on the terrace. Other facilities include a massage room, a cosy terrace deck, a spacious sun deck and a lounge bar.



Sapa highlands

## Sapa

Villages, markets & hill tribes • Walking in the Hoang Lien Son mountains

Sapa is a small market town perched on a plateau in the Hoang Lien Son mountain range, surrounded by green cultivated rice terraces and facing the peak of Fansipan (3,143 metres). The town grew in importance during the 1930s when European settlers arrived to establish a hill station away from the heat of Hanoi. Only a handful of the colonial buildings remain after the Chinese invasion of 1979, and today Sapa derives its character from the surrounding villages, spectacular mountain scenery and mountain walks.



Children with a water buffalo, Sapa

## Ninh Binh

Explore caves & rivers • Cycle in the countryside

Situated in the Red River delta, Ninh Binh is renowned for its picturesque landscapes and historic sites, most notably Hoa Lu, which was once the capital of Vietnam. Due to its dramatic limestone karst scenery, it is sometimes known as an 'inland Halong Bay'. The area can be explored on a leisurely bike ride, cycling through the paddies, villages and countryside, or aboard a *sampan* (a small flat-bottomed wooden boat) for a ride through the But cave complex.



Women from the Red Dao hill tribe



Ninh Binh



Minh Lau pavilion at Minh Mang Emperor Tomb, Hue

## Hue

Historic riverside town • Picturesque setting on the Perfume river

Set on the banks of the Perfume river, Hue was capital of Vietnam between 1802 and 1945 under the Nguyen emperors, and later under French colonial rule. Since the early 19th century it has been regarded as Vietnam's centre of learning, with its tradition of Buddhism giving the city a sophisticated air. Hue witnessed some of the most aggressive action of the Vietnam war, including the 1968 Tet offensive. In spite of this, many monuments from its imperial past remain. Unesco designated the monuments of Hue a world heritage site in 1993.

## Hoi An

Charming coastal resort • Distinct Chinese architecture

The ancient town of Hoi An is located 30km south of Danang on the banks of the Thu Bon river. Occupied by many early western traders, Hoi An was one of the major trading centres of south-east Asia in the 16th century. Hoi An has a distinct Chinese atmosphere with low, tile-roofed houses and narrow streets; the original structure of some of these streets still remains almost intact. All the houses here were made of rare wood and decorated with lacquered boards, panels engraved with Chinese characters and pillars carved with ornamental designs.



Street scene, Hoi An



US Army bunker, Hai Van Pass

## Driving between Hoi An and Hue

The 4-hour drive between Hue and Hoi An follows Highway 1, with some worthwhile stops en route. The Hai Van Pass (meaning Pass of the Ocean Clouds) is located where the Truong Son mountain range cuts across the narrow centre of the country. This creates a barrier to the cold airstreams from the north and so results in thick cloudbanks over the peaks. The pass has been a strategic military focal point during Vietnam's turbulent history and from the top there are views of the curve of Danang Bay.

Located within the Danang city limits, the Cham Museum houses a collection of Champa sculpture dating back to the seventh century. Exhibits include altars, statues and carvings collected from Buddhist and Hindu temples, which demonstrate how Champa sculpture evolved over the centuries.

Lang Co is a small fishing settlement on Vietnam's Central Coast region, within the Thua Thien-Hue province. The area has a wonderful location, situated between the crescent-shaped Truong Son (Annamite) mountains and miles of long, sandy beaches. Tourist facilities in the area include a range of hotels and restaurants, and there is good access to Hue, Hoi An and the Bach Ma National Park.



Vietnamese cyclist

## Danang

Fast-growing city • Long stretches of beach

The major port city of Danang lies on Vietnam's central east coast. An increasing number of regional flights now land here, making it ever more accessible. The city grew in size during the 1960s when it was used as a centre for the US military, although the French influence is still very much evident in the wide boulevards and colonial architecture. Some of the best beaches in the country can be found nearby, such as Non Nuoc, christened 'China Beach' by American troops in the 60s, and the beaches of My Khe and An Bang, with long stretches of white sand and a range of upmarket hotels.



Round bamboo boats on a beach in Danang



Saigon Notre-Dame Basilica, Ho Chi Minh City

## Ho Chi Minh City

Mix of French colonial style & modern Vietnam • Gateway to the Mekong delta

Ho Chi Minh City, formerly known as Saigon and the name by which many locals still refer to their home, is a frenetic metropolis with streets clogged by scooters, food stalls and pedestrians, and lined with restaurants, office blocks and shopping malls. This is Vietnam's economic powerhouse and the rate of progress over the last few years has been remarkable. The city has much to explore including the best museums in the country. Its position in the south-east also makes it an important gateway to the Mekong delta for both traders and tourists alike.



Street vendor in Ho Chi Minh City

## C&K Recommends...

### Exploring French colonial Saigon

The majority of French colonial architecture and buildings can be found in the centre of the city in an area known as District 1, which borders the Saigon river to the east with Nguyen Hue Avenue as its focal point. Among the most prominent sights are the Notre Dame Cathedral, Saigon Opera House, City Hall and the Central Post Office, with imposing architecture designed by Gustave Eiffel. Two of the city's finest hotels – the **Rex** and the **Caravelle** – are both located in the heart of District 1 and are within walking distance of the Saigon Opera House.

### Rooftop bars & dining

Ho Chi Minh City has a number of rooftop bars and restaurants, ideal places to overlook the glittering skyline from above. One of the first was the Rooftop Garden at the **Rex Hotel**, once famous for its 'Five O'Clock Follies', where international correspondents covered the Vietnam war, and US officers and GIs would meet to drink during the 1960s. One of the latest is the Social Club Rooftop Bar at the **Hôtel des Arts Saigon**, one level up from Social Club Restaurant. This seductively lit, wood-panelled bar is an ideal spot for a pre-dinner cocktail while enjoying the city views.



Rooftop bar at Hôtel des Artes Saigon

## Exploring beyond the city

### Cu Chi tunnels War Memorial Park

Cu Chi is home to a vast network of tunnels stretching for over 150km, dug by the Viet Cong during the Vietnam war. The tunnels are a sobering insight into the dedication of the Viet Cong, who virtually lived in the narrow and claustrophobic tunnels while the war raged. Nearby, a chilling demonstration of the traps and weapons that were used against the Americans is given. A small part of the tunnel network has been widened to make them accessible to visitors. The tunnels can be reached either by road or via a speedboat journey down the Mekong.



Armory, Cu Chi tunnels

# Landscapes of Vietnam



Mai Chau valley

## C&K Recommends...

### [Visit the Pu Long Nature Reserve](#)

The Pu Long Nature Reserve, approximately an hour's drive south of Mai Chau, is known for its forests, rice terraces and limestone hills. Visitors can enjoy a scenic 45-minute walk alongside the Cham stream, stop off at the Pu Luong Lodge for lunch, then walk in the surrounding hills visiting waterfalls and small villages.

### [Walking & cycling in Mai Chau valley](#)

Within the Mai Chau valley and the surrounding highlands there are a number of small villages that can be visited on foot. The nearby villages of Xam Khoe, home to the White Tai people, are an ideal point to begin a walk through the mountains or make extended hikes to more remote villages. Cycling trips can also be made through the paddy fields in the Mai Chau valley, with plenty of opportunities for taking photos and interacting with the locals.

## Mai Chau

### [Beautiful walks in the countryside • Visit ethnic minority villages](#)

Around 150km south-west of Hanoi is the district of Mai Chau, located in a lush valley surrounded by spectacular limestone karst, forested hills and paddy fields. The drive into the area from the north is memorable and it is worth stopping at the view point to take in the spectacular scenery overlooking the valley. Mai Chau is also known as the home of many of Vietnam's minority ethnic groups, whose settlements in the surrounding hills are notable for their stilt houses, elevated more than three metres off the ground and made of bamboo and wood. An overnight stay is advisable to get the most from a visit here while two nights allows time for walking in the hills and through the peaceful countryside. A visit to the Mai Chau valley and surrounding area makes for an interesting contrast to the cities and cultural sights of Vietnam.



Elephant Falls, Dalat



Golden Valley, Dalat

## Dalat & the Central Highlands

Relaxed hill station atmosphere • Art deco buildings

Situated in the southern central highlands, Dalat is a former French hill station with a somewhat faded elegance. It stands on the small Cam Ly river at an elevation of 1,500 metres and so escapes the heat of the rest of southern Vietnam. It is surrounded by wooded hills, waterfalls, farming villages and picturesque lakes.

Attractions include the Dalat cathedral, which dates from the 1930s with some vividly coloured stained glass originally crafted in France; the Bao Dai Summer Palace, the retreat of the last emperor, built between 1933 and 1938; Long Son pagoda and Lam Ty Ni pagoda. Dalat also has some interesting art deco architecture, notable at Dalat railway station and the Dalat Palace Luxury Hotel & Golf Club.

### A suggested itinerary...

#### Natural Wonders of Vietnam

12 days & 9 nights from £2,425

Category • Superior

Discover a different aspect of Vietnam, moving away from the cultural sites and exploring some of the country's fascinating landscapes. Visit Titop island, the limestone caves at Ninh Binh, and walk in the Mai Chau valley and the Pu Long Nature Reserve.

**Day 1: Fly to Hanoi (N)**

**Day 2: Hanoi**

Arrive in Hanoi and transfer to the Mövenpick Hotel for 1 night. (N)

**Day 3: Halong Bay**

Morning city tour of Hanoi visiting Hoan Kiem lake and Ngoc Son temple, then drive north to Halong City. Stay 1 night at the Paradise Suites Hotel. (B, L)

**Days 4-5: Halong Bay cruise**

Morning at leisure. Board a luxury Paradise

ship for a 2-night cruise on Halong Bay. Afternoon cruise towards Titop island with an onboard cooking demonstration. The following morning there is an optional tai chi lesson, then cruise to Ho Ba Ham for swimming, kayaking and a visit to a fishing village, then squid fishing and dinner in the evening. (B, L, D)

**Day 6: Ninh Binh**

Morning visit to Vung Vieng fishing village, then disembark back in Halong City and drive south to Ninh Binh. Stay at the Tam Coc Garden Hotel for 1 night. (B)

**Day 7: Mai Chau**

Morning *sampan* (traditional wooden boat) ride through the But cave complex. Afternoon drive to Mai Chau and stay at the Mai Chau Ecolodge for 3 nights. (B, L, D)

**Days 8-9: Mai Chau**

Morning walk in the Pu Long Nature Reserve, then visit local villages in the Mai Chau highlands in the afternoon. The following day is at leisure. (B, L, D)

**Day 10: Red River delta • Hanoi**

Drive to Ky Son village in the Red River

delta and take a guided walk round the village followed by lunch and a cooking demonstration. Afternoon bike ride in the surrounding countryside then drive to Hanoi. Stay 1 night at the Mövenpick Hotel. (B, L)

**Days 11-12: Fly home**

Fly home, arriving the next day. (B)

#### Guideline Prices

Low season from: £2,425 (incl. flights)  
Guide price month: Sep

High season from: £2,695 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Nov – Dec

**Tour code:** NTV

**Tailored travel**  
Contact our experts

t 020 3930 5233

w [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](https://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)



# The Mekong Delta



Vietnamese woman rowing down the Mekong river

The Mekong is one of the most important rivers in south-east Asia, flowing through the heart of the region and supporting the livelihoods of more than 60 million people. It is also one of the world's most diverse fisheries, second only to the Amazon river. The delta covers an area of more than 38,850 sq km, mainly encompassing floodplain but with some hilly and forested areas, dotted with small towns, villages and farmsteads. Much of the delta can be explored by vehicle with excursions by small boat to floating markets and through small channels. The delta towns of Can Tho and Chau Doc both offer comfortable accommodation options, making them excellent bases from which to explore the surrounding area at your leisure. For a more in-depth exploration of the delta from water level, longer cruises from Vietnam to Cambodia along the river are available. Please see pages 102-105 for further details.



Altar at Ong Temple, Can Tho

## Chau Doc

**Eclectic mix of cultures • Crossing point for river journeys into Cambodia**

Chau Doc is a busy town on the banks of the Hau Giang river, close to the Vietnam-Cambodia border. Once part of Cambodia, it was awarded to the Nguyen lords in the 18th century and still retains a strong Khmer influence. Residents are a mix of Chinese, Cham, Khmer and Vietnamese people, which is reflected in the city's architecture; each community has their own distinctive temples and pagodas. The town has a thriving cross-border trade with Cambodia and is also renowned for its fish breeding industry. A climb up nearby Sam mountain provides good views of the delta.

## Can Tho

**Large floating market of Cai Rang • Boat tours into the Mekong delta**

Located at the confluence of the Can Tho and Hau Giang rivers, Can Tho has long been a major trading centre. The city has broad boulevards and an elegant waterfront, and is connected to the rest of the delta via a system of rivers and canals. Make sure to visit the Cai Rang floating market, a typically frenetic Vietnamese market with the added attraction of its waterborne location on the river Mekong. It is the largest and most impressive floating market in Indochina. A longer cruise from Can Tho is an ideal way to see the orchards and plantations and sample seasonal produce.



Cai Be Princess, Victoria Mekong Cruises



Song Xanh, Victoria Mekong Cruises

## C&K Recommends...

For a more in-depth Mekong delta experience, consider one of the following options:

### Private day cruises on a sampan

A day cruise on the Mekong is ideal for those wishing to experience delta life from the water but without the time for the longer 4- and 7-night cruises travelling between Vietnam and Cambodia. Drive out into the delta from Ho Chi Minh City to board a *sampan*, a traditional wooden flat-bottomed boat. These sampans are built using natural materials such as rattan, bamboo and exotic woods, and feature relaxing day beds from which to enjoy the views and see the highlights of the delta.

### Private overnight cruises

For those who are short on time but want to experience the delta during its quieter moments in the early morning and late evening, private overnight cruises are also available. The boats are equipped with modern amenities and feature comfortable cabins with en suite bathrooms. The staff area, with a well-equipped kitchen, is at the back of the ship and separated from the guest area by a lockable door to ensure your privacy. Staff on board include a captain, sailor, chef and tour guide.

### Shared overnight cruises

The Bassac fleet features three boats, all built entirely of wood using traditional ship-building methods including a shallow draft that enables them to navigate the Mekong regardless of the tide, current or season. *Bassac I* can accommodate up to 12 people whereas *Bassac II* and *III* can accommodate up to 24. Cabins are air conditioned with a private bathroom. The boats have a restaurant and bar area that is covered but open on all sides so that you can enjoy the scenery.

### A stay at the Coco Riverside Lodge

Set in the heart of the Mekong delta, a 3-hour drive from Ho Chi Minh City, the Coco Riverside Lodge is a comfortable base from which to experience rural delta life. From the lodge, explore the delta either on foot or by bike. Boat trips can also be easily arranged. Accommodation is in basic but comfortable bungalows set along the river, all with spacious terraces from which to enjoy the breeze and tranquil atmosphere of the delta. Meals are served in the riverside pavilion.



Bassac Cruises



Coco Riverside Lodge

# Experiences in Vietnam & Cambodia



**Dine at Tha Om Garden House, Hue, Vietnam**  
Dine at Tha Om Garden House and enjoy true Vietnamese hospitality. This 19th-century Mandarin residence is a typical example of Nguyen dynasty architecture and was formerly the home of the Minister of Justice. The house is set in a beautiful garden with a lotus pond and pavilions, creating an atmospheric place to relax as you are served a selection of authentic Vietnamese dishes.



**Countryside experience near Siem Reap, Cambodia**  
Discover local life in rural Cambodia on a tour of the countryside outside Siem Reap, taking in rice fields, woodlands and gardens. Travel on foot, by boat and ox-cart, visiting places where mass tourism has not yet reached. Sample seasonal fruits and sticky rice in bamboo tubes and get a hands-on experience of essential rural skills such as the rice harvest, thatching, fishing and cooking simple meals over an open fire.



**Go beyond Angkor Wat on a temple safari, Siem Reap, Cambodia**  
Venture deep into the jungle on a temple safari, staying in luxury tents based on African safari tents, pitched within the grounds of the temples. In addition to Cambodia's popular temples near Angkor Wat, visit previously inaccessible and relatively untouched sights. For an unforgettable adventure, take a 2- to 5-night safari visiting the remote temples of the north, such as Banteay Chhmar and Prasat Damrei.



**Halong Bay sightseeing flight by seaplane, Vietnam**  
Take in the islets and towering limestone pillars of Halong Bay from a seaplane. Flying in 10-14 seater Cessna 208 Caravan aircraft, gain a bird's-eye view of this spectacular Unesco site. Flights depart from Tuan Chau Marina in Halong Bay, and last approximately 25 minutes, coordinating well with the boarding time for overnight Halong Bay cruises. For those without the time for an overnight cruise, round-trip sightseeing flights also depart from Hanoi.



**Luxury dinner cruise, Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam**  
The *Saigon Sensation* ship, part of the Lotus Cruises fleet, cruises daily each evening along the Saigon river through central Ho Chi Minh City. Measuring 55 metres in length, the ship can cater for up to 120 seated guests on two floors. Both western and Vietnamese cuisine is served in the air-conditioned dining room, while drinks can be enjoyed on the open-air sun deck.



**Market tour and cooking class, Hanoi, Vietnam**  
Meet with a local chef from the EZ Cooking Class Centre in Hanoi, an institution known for supplying kitchen staff to some of the best hotels and restaurants in the city. Wander through the street markets and, with the chef's guidance, select fresh local produce which you will use to prepare traditional Vietnamese dishes in a hands-on cooking class.

# Family Travel in Vietnam & Cambodia



Visiting floating village by sampan

Both Vietnam and Cambodia are well established for tourism with various activities on offer including zip lining, batik making, cycling tours, language and cooking classes, and opportunities to visit local families to learn about daily life and cultural traditions. In Vietnam, overnight cruises on the spectacular Halong Bay are recommended. The coast near Hoi An and Danang has a range of beaches combined with opportunities to venture into the countryside to spend time with local villagers. In Cambodia, the temples of Angkor are not to be missed. Explore this magical site either by car, tuk tuk or at your own pace on bikes. For a truly memorable experience, book a luxury camp deep in the jungle in the shadow of a remote temple.



Father and son biking, Cambodia

## A suggested itinerary...

### Vietnam & Cambodia Family Adventure

13 days & 10 nights from £3,695

Category • Superior

Take your family on a thrilling adventure through Vietnam, culminating with a visit to one of the jewels of south-east Asia – the magnificent temples of Angkor.

#### Day 1: Fly direct to Hanoi (N)

#### Day 2: Hanoi

Arrive in Hanoi and transfer to the Hanoi La Siesta Hotel (Club Duplex Suite, a 4-berth split-level apartment) for 2 nights. (N)

#### Day 3: Hanoi

Visit a morning market with a local chef to buy ingredients, then learn how to prepare traditional Vietnamese cuisine in a hands-on cooking class. (B, L)

#### Days 4-5: Halong Bay

Drive to Halong Bay and board one of the Bhaya Legend's fleet (private 2-cabin boat) for your tailor-made exploration of the bay

and its islands. Discover fishing villages and limestone grottoes, kayak and swim in the bay, go squid fishing, try tai chi or just relax on board and enjoy the scenery. (B, L, D)

#### Days 6-8: Hoi An

Disembark and drive to Hanoi airport for a short flight to Danang on the Vietnamese coast. Transfer to Hoi An and stay at the Boutique Hoi An Resort (2-bedroom Beach Villa) for 3 nights, a beachfront property with a range of facilities. Optional activities include a visit to a fishing village where you can paddle boats and learn to fish, or cycle into the countryside to spend time with a farming family and learn about local village life. (B)

#### Days 9-11: Fly to Siem Reap, Cambodia

Fly to Siem Reap, Cambodia, and transfer to the Heritage Suites Hotel (2 adjacent Classic Rooms) for 3 nights. Explore the Angkor Wat temples either by bike or with a car and driver, take a cruise on Tonle Sap lake, and enjoy a show at Phare Ponleu Selpak circus. Alternatively, a luxury private tent can be set up for your family near a remote temple, in the jungle or on a Mekong river island, complete with separate bathroom facilities

including a flush toilet and washbasin (available March – May only). (B, L, D)

#### Day 12: Fly to Ho Chi Minh City

Morning at leisure. Afternoon flight to Ho Chi Minh City and connect with an overnight flight home. (B)

#### Day 13: Fly home (B)

#### Guideline Prices

Low season from: £3,695 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Jan – Feb

High season from: £4,395 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Mar – May

Prices are based on a family of four.

Tour code: VFA

**Tailored travel**  
Contact our experts

t 020 3930 5233

w [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](https://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)



# Discover Cambodia



National Museum, Phnom Penh



## Phnom Penh

### Royal Palace & the Silver Pagoda • Khmer Rouge history

Cambodia's capital is awakening from a turbulent recent past to become a busy and vibrant city. Situated on the confluence of three rivers, it offers a mix of colonial buildings, temples, markets and broad avenues, including the striking Royal Palace complex and, within it, the elaborate Silver Pagoda. Overlooked by the imposing Independence Monument, the riverfront promenade comes alive in the evening with busy pavement cafes. For an insight into the country's painful past under Khmer Rouge rule, visit the harrowing Tuol Sleng Genocide Museum, located in central Phnom Penh in a former school building, or the killing fields of Choeung Ek, situated a short distance south of the city.



Wat Phnom temple, Phnom Penh



Oudong Buddhist Monastery, Kampong Speu province

## C&K Recommends...

### Visit the former royal city of Oudong

An hour's drive north of Phnom Penh lies the abandoned city of Oudong, which was the home of the royal court from 1618 until 1866, when King Norodom abandoned the city and established Phnom Penh as the new capital. Many buildings were destroyed by Khmer Rouge forces in the 1970s, but a number of temples, pagodas and monuments remain, spread across the slopes and foothills of the twin-hill of Phnom Oudong. Set along the ridge between the two hills are a number of stupas, four of which mark the burial places of former kings. The ridgetop can be reached by a climb up more than 500 steps set into the hillside, from where there are panoramic views of Oudong and surrounding countryside.

# Discover Wild Cambodia

## Exploring the Cardamom mountains

Protected region of rare flora & fauna • Stay at a remote lodge & explore the jungle

Located in south-west Cambodia, the Cardamom mountains cover more than 20,000 sq km, and are accessible from Phnom Penh via a 5-hour boat and road journey. Formerly the haunt of Khmer Rouge soldiers in the 1980s, the region was undeveloped for many years and remains a pristine region of mountain, jungle and river, and is rated as one of the most important eco-regions in south-east Asia. Due to the combined efforts of government ministries and international NGOs, extensive surveys have shown that the Cardamom mountains are home to almost all Cambodia's known species of mammal, amphibian, bird and reptile. This wealth of wildlife is due in part to diversity of habitat found here, including upper montane forest, high elevation marshes, lowland swamp and black water rivers. More than 70 mammal species have been recorded here, including threatened species such as clouded leopards, Malaysian sun bears, tigers and Asian elephants, but visitors are more likely to spot lizards, monkeys and some of the area's 553 bird species.



Tatai waterfall, Koh Kong, Cardamom mountains

## C&K Recommends...



Luxury

### Shinta Mani Wild luxury camp

The Shinta Mani Wild camp, designed by the renowned Bill Bensley, has a stunning location in the Cardamom mountains region of south-west Cambodia. Set along 1.5km of river and waterfalls, the camp consists of custom-designed tents perched over the swift moving waters, providing a view and experience unlike any other resort in Asia. Guests can explore south-east Asia's last wild estuarine ecosystem aboard Shinta Mani's expedition boats or accompany rangers and researchers as they check camera traps and study the wild forests and their inhabitants.

**Features:** 15 luxury tents, restaurant, bar, spa.



Good Standard

### 4 Rivers Floating Lodge

4 Rivers Floating Lodge is an eco-friendly lodge, benefitting from the comfort and amenities of a boutique hotel but located in the remote Four Rivers area of the Cardamom mountains. The lodge is an ideal base to explore the surrounding villages, Tatai waterfalls, and the relatively untouched jungles and mangroves. It features 12 tents, each with an en suite bathroom and private balcony, which form a floating string along the river. Explore the jungle on foot or kayak down the rivers and waterways, go fishing for your supper or simply take a dip in the river.

**Features:** 12 safari-style tents, restaurant.



Monk exploring ruins, Angkor Wat temple

## The Angkor Temples

Magnificent temples, carvings & jungle • Explore with an expert private guide

These magnificent temples are protected within the Angkor Archaeological Park, just a 20-minute drive from Siem Reap. The temples of Angkor belong to the classic period of Khmer art and civilisation. They were created by a succession of Khmer kings who presided over an empire that dominated the region from 800AD to 1430AD, reaching its peak in the 12th century. From the 15th century the temples were abandoned and forgotten; the French naturalist Henri Mouhot is attributed with their rediscovery in 1861. Highlights include the walled and moated royal city of Angkor Thom, the giant stone faces of Bayon and the huge three-tiered pyramid of Angkor Wat. At least two full days are recommended to get the most from the site, allowing time to visit some of the outer temples such as Preah Khan, Neak Pean, Prasat Kravan or Pre Rup.

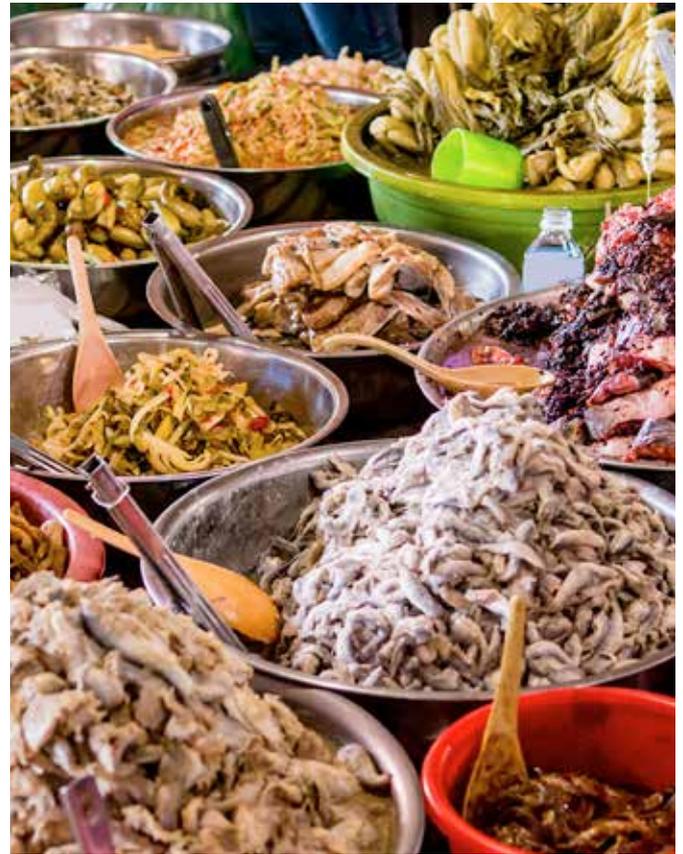


Statues of Prasat Bayon temple, Siem Reap

## C&K Recommends...

### 'Mystery Dine Around' experience

With so many dining choices and cuisines, it's impossible to experience everything Siem Reap has to offer in one stay. For guests staying at the luxury **Belmond La Résidence d'Angkor** hotel (see page 110), one solution is the innovative 'Mystery Dine Around' experience. Start this gourmet adventure with an amuse-bouche in the hotel's martini bar, then continue by tuk-tuk through the town's vibrant nightlife to four locations to savour Khmer specialities.



Selection of Cambodian cuisine

## Siem Reap & Surrounds

Thriving restaurant scene • Explore rural Cambodia

The town of Siem Reap is the most popular of Cambodia's tourist destinations as it offers easy access to the temples of Angkor, but there is much to explore in town after a day's sightseeing. With so many international visitors and ex-pat residents, Siem Reap has an exciting food scene, from fine dining at Le Malis, which offers typical Cambodian cuisine, to Cuisine Wat Damnak, which blends French culinary technique with local produce. An up-and-coming area of Siem Reap is the Kandal Village district, which, in addition to various restaurants, is also home to a vibrant and eclectic mix of art galleries, cafes, craft shops and spa facilities.

Siem Reap is also an ideal base from which to explore the surrounding countryside and learn about the rural way of life among the paddy fields. Nearby is Tonlé Sap, south-east Asia's largest freshwater lake where you can visit a floating village for a glimpse into the lives of those who make their living from the waters. Explore their stilted houses to see how a fishing family live and perhaps learn how to handle traditional cast-fishing nets. To the east of Siem Reap, the Prek Toal Bird Sanctuary is an important breeding ground for globally threatened waterbirds such as cormorants, spot-billed pelicans and ibises, many of which have been driven away from neighbouring countries but are now thriving here.

# Cambodia Beyond Siem Reap



Chong Kneas floating village, Siem Reap

Although most travellers to Cambodia concentrate on Phnom Penh and Siem Reap, there is much to reward further exploration beyond the cities. Siem Reap is a superb base for excursions to lesser-known temples beyond Angkor and to the floating villages of the serene Tonlé Sap lake. A 30-minute tuk tuk ride out of town lies lush countryside of lofty coconut palms and rice paddies. While most travellers visit sublime Banteay Srei – the pink sandstone ‘citadel of women’ renowned for its intricate carvings – very few explore Banteay Srei district. The new Banteay Srei Community Tourism Association offers immersive tours by tuk tuk and ox cart to see small cottage industries and farms, where you can try your hand at noodle making, planting rice and basket weaving.



Temple ruins, Sambor Prei Kuk

Three hours’ drive south-west from Phnom Kulen is sixth-century Sambor Prei Kuk, one of Cambodia’s oldest temple-cities that pre-dates the temples of Angkor. There are more than 100 ruins scattered over 1,400 hectares of forest, marshlands and rice fields on the Sen river.



Waterfall, Phnom Kulen National Park

For those with time to explore further afield, a 90-minute drive from Siem Reap, sprawled atop Phnom Kulen (‘mountain of lychees’) lie the remnants of an early Angkor-era temple-city buried beneath the forest floor. The existence of the so-called ‘lost city’ of Mahendraparvata was only confirmed in 2013, by archaeologists using cutting-edge laser technology. In 802AD, it was where King Jayavarman II was crowned ‘universal monarch’ of what would become one of Asia’s most powerful empires, the Khmer.



Cinerary urns, Battambang

Situated a four-hour drive from both Siem Reap and Phnom Penh, the town of Battambang is home to some 800 historic buildings, from an atmospheric 150-year-old Chinese temple to splendid French colonial mansions. The town is also a great launch pad for tuk tuk excursions to rice paddies, rural villages, historic pagodas and temple ruins.

# The Islands of Cambodia

## Koh Rong Archipelago

Undeveloped islands • Virgin rainforest, tropical reefs & glistening beaches

The Koh Rong archipelago is a collection of islands 25km off the coast from Sihanoukville. Koh Rong (Cave Island), from where the archipelago takes its name, is the largest of the islands and the second largest in Cambodia, with 43km of beaches. Koh Russey (Bamboo Island) is a tiny, unspoilt island less than 5km off the coast near Kep, not far from the border with Vietnam and the larger Vietnamese island of Phu Quoc. The island is characterised by a dramatic headland covered in tropical forest. Krabey (meaning 'water buffalo') is another small, undeveloped island with an area of just 12 hectares.



Beach, Koh Rong archipelago



Luxury

### The Royal Sands Hotel, Koh Rong Island

The Royal Sands Hotel opens out onto a 400-metre stretch of white-sand beach, with many open-air venues from which to enjoy the numerous ocean and sunset views. The hotel design incorporates local teak wood, bamboo and limestone with luxury, modern amenities. Accommodation is in a range of one-, two- and three-bedroom villas, all with outdoor salas while others feature beachfront views and private swimming pools.

**Features:** 67 villas, restaurant, bar, spa, swimming pool.



Good Standard

### Sok San Beach Resort, Koh Rong Island

The Sok San Beach Resort is a small beachfront property on the Koh Rong Island, reached by speedboat from the mainland in less than an hour. Accommodation is in contemporary-style guestrooms, set in large pavilions, or spacious two-room chalets with a private terrace. A range of activities can be booked locally, including in-room spa treatments, boat tours, kayaking, cycling and snorkelling.

**Features:** 98 rooms, private beach, restaurant, 2 bars, cafe.

**Luxury****Six Senses, Koh Krabey**

The Six Senses resort is set on the private island of Koh Krabey, a 15-minute cruise from the mainland. Encompassing both sustainable materials and modern technology, Six Senses have created a stylish retreat that blends with its undeveloped surroundings. Accommodation is in a range of villas, all featuring a private plunge pool and decking, some with outdoor showers and their own mini wine cellars. The resort's luxury spa features a meditation cave, nail bar, gym, outdoor yoga sala and outdoor treatment sala.

**Features:**

40 villas, 2 restaurants, sunset bar, beachfront sun deck, spa, pool, outdoor cinema, observatory.

**Luxury****Song Saa Private Island**

Song Saa consists of two private islands – Koh Ouen and Koh Bong – located within the unspoilt Koh Rong archipelago. The islands are connected by a footbridge to safeguard their marine life and reached from the mainland via a 45-minute complimentary speedboat ride from Sihanoukville, or private helicopter transfer from Phnom Penh or Siem Reap. Enjoy sunset views from over-water, ocean-view and jungle villas, complete with private pools, all constructed using recycled materials. Villas are all tastefully furnished including huge four-poster beds, oversized bathtubs, and indoor and outdoor showers.

**Features:**

24 villas, restaurant, spa, infinity pool, private beach, bar.

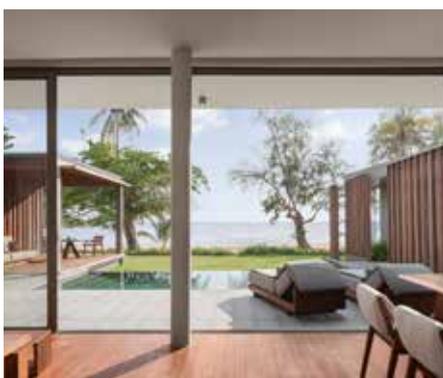
**Luxury****Alila Villas, Koh Russey**

Alila Villas, set on the island of Koh Russey in the Koh Rong archipelago, is a stylish property comprised of minimalist cubic buildings that blend discreetly with the natural surroundings. Villas are situated between the island's western cape and a private 1.2-kilometre beach on the south of the island, assuring magnificent views, exclusive beach access and absolute privacy for guests. Each villa has its own private pool and cabana, indoor and outdoor dining areas, natural stone bathrooms, high ceilings and large bay windows that allow plenty of natural light.

Scheduled yoga classes, cinema nights on the beach (seasonal), and non-motorised water sports are complimentary. The resort has two dining options: the beachside, thatched-roof Beach Shack for casual all-day dining, specialising in grilled seafood, and the poolside Horizon restaurant for French fusion cuisine using ingredients from the resort's own kitchen gardens.

**Features:**

63 pavilions & villas, private beach, restaurant, beach grill & bar, beachfront swimming pool, spa, yoga studio, outdoor cinema.



# Discover Laos

## Luang Prabang

Buddhist temples & colonial architecture • Observe the ancient ritual of alms-giving

The former royal capital of Luang Prabang is considered to be the best-preserved historic town in south-east Asia, with a Unesco-protected old town district that encompasses a distinctive combination of Buddhist temples, French colonial architecture and historic Laotian buildings. The town has a beautiful setting, founded on a peninsula formed by the Mekong and the Nam Khan rivers against a backdrop of verdant mountains; a climb up Mount Phousi in the town centre affords superb views of the surrounding area. Despite its popularity with tourists, the centre has retained its charm and low-key character, thanks in part to its status as a Unesco world heritage site. With numerous quiet temples to visit and back streets to wander through, the town rewards a leisurely stay, but the National Palace Museum, and Wat Mai, the city's largest temple, are the highlights.



Wat Xieng Thong temple, Luang Prabang



Laotian woman selling traditional textiles, Luang Prabang

## C&K Recommends...

### Ock Pop Tok weaving centre

Ock Pop Tok, meaning 'east meets west', is a weaving centre that was founded in 2000 by a local weaver and an English photographer. Combining a passion for textiles and a driving force for positive change in the community, the centre aims to empower women through their traditional skills, as well as promoting the beauty of Laotian textiles. A visit here in time to coincide with sunset is ideal, so you can watch the sun go down over the Mekong river from Ock Pop Tok's garden.

### Early morning alms offering to monks

Take the chance to rise early and participate in the offering of alms and food to local Buddhist monks. This tradition is unique to Laos, being the only Buddhist nation still preserving the procession. It is a wonderful opportunity to experience a daily morning ritual that is part of the life of Luang Prabang, with saffron-clad monks collecting offerings of alms (ubiquitous sticky rice) from the faithful residents. The procession passes through the heart of Luang Prabang.

# Around Luang Prabang



Kuang Si waterfall, Luang Prabang



Buddha statues, Pak Ou caves



Mekong river, Laos

## C&K Recommends...

### Visit Kuang Si waterfalls

Drive south from Luang Prabang to the beautiful waterfalls of Kuang Si, passing several Lao tribal villages. It is possible to swim in the clear pools under the multi-tiered limestone formations to escape the heat. Alternatively, explore the surrounding countryside on walking trails through native forest. The waterfalls are part of the Tat Kuang Si Park, which also encompasses the Tat Kuang Si Bear Rescue Centre, which cares for Asiatic black bears that have been confiscated by the Lao government from illegal poachers and traders.

### Cruise along the Mekong to the Pak Ou caves

Cruise upstream on the Mekong river from Luang Prabang to the caves of Pak Ou, where thousands of Buddha statues stand looking out of the caves. These figures are the accumulation of hundreds of years of offerings from worshippers to whom the caves represent the womb of the Earth. Enjoy a picnic lunch on the banks of the river while soaking up the riverside scenery. A trip up to the caves makes for a relaxing day and a chance to see something of the Laotian countryside.

### Jungles & villages of northern Laos

Take a 4x4 for the drive north from Luang Prabang into the Laotian countryside. Stop at the scenic Kacham waterfall, then continue to Sayaboury, home to the largest population of wild elephants in Laos. Drive on into the hills and visit some of the small mountain villages, some of which are home to the Phai and Hmong minority ethnic groups, and where local people still follow a traditional way of life. Sample visits include Tai Lu village, which mostly comprises traditional wooden buildings, including the temple of Wat Si Boun Yeun with murals depicting the life of the Buddha, or Ban Bi Mi, a traditional cotton weaving village. Stay overnight in the jungle town of Pak Beng, a rustic settlement with wooden houses on stilts along a steep hillside, located halfway between Luang Prabang and the Thailand border. Return to Luang Prabang via a leisurely cruise down the Mekong, stopping at the Pak Ou caves en route.

## A suggested itinerary...

### Laos Explorer

13 days & 10 nights from £2,895

Category • Superior

Explore Laos beyond the tourist hub of Luang Prabang. Discover the jungles and villages of the north, then cruise down the Mekong and explore little-known southern Laos with visits to the Bolaven plateau and the 4,000 Islands region.

#### Day 1: Fly to Luang Prabang (N)

#### Days 2-3 : Luang Prabang

Transfer to Luang Prabang's historic centre and stay at the Sanctuary Hotel for 2 nights. Optional early start the next morning to participate in the daily ritual of alms giving, then visit the ancient temple district and the Kuang Si waterfalls. (B, L)

#### Day 4: Pak Beng

Drive north and visit the flower garden and waterfall at Tad Hoi Khua en route to your

hotel in the small riverside town of Pak Beng. Stay at Le Grand Pakbeng Resort for 2 nights. (B, L)

#### Day 5: Pak Beng

Morning visit to a traditional village near Pak Beng to learn about local life, then afternoon at leisure to explore Pak Beng. (B)

#### Day 6: Luang Prabang

Board a private boat for the journey south down the Mekong back to Luang Prabang, with a stop en route at the Pak Ou caves. Stay 1 night at the Sanctuary Hotel. (B, L)

#### Day 7: Fly to Pakse

Fly south to Pakse via Vientiane, and visit the pre-Angkor Vat Phou temple complex. Stay at the River Resort for 2 nights. (B)

#### Day 8: 4,000 Islands region

Explore the 4,000 Islands region near the border with Cambodia and visit the mighty Khone Phapheng falls. (B, L)

#### Days 9-10: Bolaven plateau

Drive east to the Bolaven plateau to discover the region's many waterfalls, coffee plantations and villages of minority ethnic

groups. Stay 2 nights at the Sinouk Coffee Resort. (B, L, D)

#### Day 11: Thailand

Drive into Thailand and stay overnight at the Tohsang Khongjiam Resort. (B)

Days 12-13: Fly home via Bangkok (B) (N)

#### Guideline Prices

Low season from: £2,895 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: May – Sep

High season from: £3,095 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Jan – Mar

Tour code: LXP

**Tailored travel**  
Contact our experts

t 020 3930 5233

w [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)





Patuxai park, Vientiane

## Vientiane

Relaxed riverside capital • Temples & museums

A world apart from other frantic Asian capitals, Vientiane remains a quiet and pleasant town. Situated on the banks of the Mekong river, the city presents a mixture of faded colonial French architecture, markets, silk weaving galleries, cafes and restaurants. It is also home to the country's finest museums and temples. Wat Sisaket is the only temple left intact after the Siamese invasion of 1828, Wat Phra Keo has many stone carvings and statues, and the Laos National History Museum has displays on archaeology and modern military history.



Plain of Jars, Vat Phou

## The Plain of Jars

Stunning mountain scenery • Mysterious archaeological site

The Plain of Jars, near the town of Phonsavan, is an intriguing sight. Here you will find more than 250 stone jars, ranging from one to three metres in height, scattered across the landscape of the Xieng Khouang plain. Archaeologists believe the jars were used about 2,000 years ago but their origins and significance are still a mystery. Tools and ornaments were discovered in the area, left by a civilisation that has not yet been identified. Some believe these are traces of a lost Indo-Chinese people.



Vat Phou temples, Champasak

## Vat Phou Temples, Champasak

Exquisite stone carvings • Beautiful mountainside setting

The Vat Phou temple complex is a Unesco world heritage site located at the base of Phu Kha mountain, 50km south of Pakse. The original temple on the site is thought to have been built as early as the fifth century but the surviving structures date from the 11th to 13th centuries, when the temple was part of the Khmer empire. Climb the hill behind the temple for some fine views over the whole site and the Mekong river beyond.



Khone Phapheng waterfalls

## 4,000 Islands region

Peaceful Mekong scenery • See the mighty Khone Phapheng falls

The area of Laos known as Si Phan Don, or the '4,000 Islands', is deep in the south of the country where the Mekong river is at its widest, extending up to 16km wide during the annual high water period (typically June to November). The landscape here is almost surreal, with thousands of islands appearing in the riverbed when the high water declines. A highlight of a visit to the region is the mighty Khone Phapheng falls, the largest waterfalls in south-east Asia, and the peaceful island of Don Khong, home to several rural Lao communities.

# Discover The Upper Mekong



## Luang Say

The Luang Say operates three river boats on 2-day cruises between Luang Prabang and the Thai border, with an overnight stop at a jungle hotel en route. Each boat is 34 metres long, with a capacity for 40 people seated on comfortable chairs and benches. An English-speaking guide is on board, who will be able to answer questions and point out the many sights of interest along the way. Also on board are two western-style lavatories, a secure luggage store and a bar serving drinks and snacks. A buffet of typical Laotian cuisine is available for lunch.



## RV Laos Pandaw

For overnight cruising, the RV *Laos Pandaw* plies the waters of the Upper Mekong, operating 10-night cruises between Vientiane and the Thai border, with a 4-night extension available for the journey to China. Converted from a 40-metre rice barge, the ship has 10 cabins, all finished in teak and brass. Shore excursions, onboard cultural performances, educational talks and cooking classes are included. Ship facilities include an open-air lounge and bar, bistro style alfresco dining, a 24-hour hospitality bar and an onboard bakery.



## Heritage Line: Anouvong

Launching in September 2020, *Anouvong* will be the latest ship in the Heritage Line fleet, a boutique overnight vessel on the Mekong River. The ship will operate 3-night voyages between the Thai border and Luang Prabang, with longer journeys available continuing south to Vientiane (and vice versa) to showcase the unspoiled beauty of the Laotian countryside. Onboard facilities include a spa, indoor lounge, dining room and spacious sun deck. The ship's staterooms and two suites are spread over two decks.

## A suggested itinerary...

### The Laos Mekong Pandaw Cruise

13 days & 10 nights from £4,245  
Category • Superior

Cruise up the Mekong from Vientiane in Laos to northern Thailand, stopping en route at small riverside villages and markets. Highlights include the Unesco-listed town of Luang Prabang and a visit to the once notorious Golden Triangle.

#### Day 1: Fly to Vientiane (N)

#### Day 2: Vientiane

Transfer to RV *Laos Pandaw* for a 10-night cruise. Afternoon city tour then set sail in the late afternoon. (L, D)

#### Day 3: Ban Xanakham

Cruise upstream passing lush jungle scenery and tiny riverside villages. Enjoy lectures on board before arrival in Ban Xanakham. (B, L, D)

#### Day 4: Pak Lai

Afternoon visit to Pak Lai to visit French colonial buildings and the local market. The largest elephant festival in south-east Asia is held here every February. (B, L, D)

#### Day 5: Ban Park Bor

Afternoon visit to the village of Ban Park Bor,



RV *Laos Pandaw* cruising on the Mekong river

home to the Khmu people. (B, L, D)

#### Day 6: Ban Mouang Khai

Morning cruise past the Xayaburi hydroelectric power plant, then continue upstream towards the village of Ban Mouang Khai. (B, L, D)

#### Days 7-8: Luang Prabang

Arrive in Luang Prabang for a tour to the Khouangsi waterfall, the butterfly garden and an elephant camp. Afternoon exploration of the city's Buddhist temples, libraries and the royal palace. The following day, join an early morning walking tour to see the alms-giving to the local monks, then visit the National Museum. (B, L, D)

#### Day 9: Pak Ou caves

Cruise by local boat to the Pak Ou caves, a Buddhist sanctuary with spectacular limestone cliff faces. Cruise upstream to Ban Bo. (B, L, D)

#### Day 10: Pak Beng

Morning tour of the town of Pak Beng. (B, L, D)

#### Day 11: Chiang Khong

Cross the border from Laos to Thailand at Huay Say, then rejoin the ship at the Thai port town of Chiang Khong. (B, L, D)

#### Days 12-13: Golden Triangle • Fly home

Morning tour of the Golden Triangle, then transfer to Chiang Rai for your flight home, arriving the next day. (B)

#### Guideline Prices

Low season from: £4,245 (incl. flights)  
Guide price month: Sep 2020

High season from: £5,345 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Jan – Mar 2021

#### Tour code: LMK

### Tailored travel

Contact our experts

t 020 3930 5233

w [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](https://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)



# Grand Tour of Indochina

**Duration** • 18 days & 15 nights  
**Category** • Superior

**Group tour** • From £3,095 (incl. flights)  
**Private tour** • From £3,495 (incl. flights)

## This group tour features...

- ❖ 4-star accommodation
- ❖ Flexible – extensions & flight upgrades available
- ❖ Average group size – 10-20 people (max 26)
- ❖ International & internal flights
- ❖ Transfers in air-conditioned vehicles
- ❖ Experienced local tour manager
- ❖ 15 breakfasts, 7 lunches, 4 dinners
- ❖ Guided sightseeing & entrance fees
- ❖ Welcome & farewell dinner

## Weather

### Phnom Penh, Cambodia

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	32	32	34	34	34	33	32	32	31	31	30	30
B	21	22	23	24	25	24	25	25	24	24	23	22
C	6	8	29	68	166	156	149	162	245	263	115	27

### Hanoi, Vietnam

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	20	20	23	27	32	33	33	32	31	29	25	22
B	14	15	18	21	25	26	26	26	25	22	19	15
C	22	28	42	97	181	242	258	297	225	125	57	19

A: Maximum average temperature (C)  
 B: Minimum average temperature (C)  
 C: Average rainfall (mm)

## Area map



Lan Ha Bay

The journey begins in Vietnam, a rapidly developing and vibrant country. Explore the Mekong delta before a journey through the captivating kingdom of Cambodia, ending at the majestic temples of Angkor Wat. A longer version of the tour is available, which begins with an exploration of the ancient temple town of Luang Prabang in Laos.

## C&K Signature experiences

- ❖ **Cruise in the less-visited Lan Ha Bay, Vietnam**
- ❖ **Enjoy a meal in a restored royal home from the Nguyen dynasty era in Hue, Vietnam**
- ❖ **Sunset boat ride on Angkor Thom moat, Cambodia**
- ❖ **Farewell dinner in the Angkor Archaeological Park, Cambodia**

### Day 1: Fly to Hanoi, Vietnam

Fly overnight from London (regional connections available) to Hanoi, with Vietnam Airlines. (N)

### Day 2: Hanoi

Arrive and transfer to The Ann Hotel Hanoi

for a 2-night stay. Enjoy a welcome dinner at a local restaurant this evening. (D)

### Day 3: Hanoi

Visit Ho Chi Minh's mausoleum\*, One Pillar Pagoda, the Temple of Literature, the Museum of Ethnology, Hoan Kiem lake and Ngoc Son temple. Lunch is at KOTO restaurant, an organisation that provides vocational training for underprivileged youths in Vietnam. In the evening there is an opportunity to see a water puppet show (payable locally). (B, L)

### Day 4: Cruise on Lan Ha Bay

Today, cruise in an area similar to Halong Bay but with far fewer visitors, known as Lan Ha Bay, in the Gulf of Tonkin. Overnight accommodation on board the *Indochine*. (B, L, D)

### Day 5: Fly to Danang • Hoi An

Morning cruise around the karst limestone islands. Disembark in the late morning and drive to Hanoi airport for an evening flight to Danang. Transfer to the beachfront **Boutique Hoi An Resort** for a 3-night stay. (B)

### Day 6: Hoi An

Morning walking tour of Hoi An. Lunch at Streets International restaurant, a social enterprise initiative with the aim of developing and operating sustainable programmes for street children. Afternoon at leisure, or join an optional excursion to the ruined temples of My Son (payable locally). (B, L)

### Day 7: Hoi An

Day at leisure. Optional class at the Red Bridge cooking school (payable locally). (B)

### Day 8: Hue

Morning drive over the spectacular Hai Van Pass to Hue (weather permitting), stopping at Cham Museum en route. Afternoon visit to the Tombs of the Nguyen emperors Tu Duc and Khai Dinh. Either lunch or dinner today will be at a restored royal home of the Nguyen dynasty. Stay 1 night at the **Pilgrimage Village**. (B, L, D)

### Day 9: Fly to Ho Chi Minh City

Morning cyclo ride to the Imperial Citadel and the Purple Forbidden City, followed by a river cruise to Thien Mu pagoda. Transfer to the airport and fly to Ho Chi Minh City. Stay 3 nights at the **Grand Hotel**. (B)

### Day 10: Ho Chi Minh City

Morning drive through the countryside to the Cu Chi tunnels. Afternoon city tour, visiting the Reunification Palace, Notre Dame cathedral and the War Remnants Museum. (B)



Wat Xieng Thong temple, Luang Prabang, Laos

#### Day 11: Mekong delta

Drive to Cai Be, and explore the Mekong delta by boat and on foot. (B, L)

#### Day 12: Fly to Phnom Penh, Cambodia

Fly to Phnom Penh and transfer to **La Rose Boutique Hotel & Spa** for a 2-night stay. (B)

#### Day 13: Phnom Penh

Morning visit to the Royal Palace, the Silver Pagoda and the National Museum. Afternoon tour of the Tuol Sleng Museum of Genocide and the Choeung Ek Killing Fields. (B, L)

#### Day 14: Fly to Siem Reap

Fly to Siem Reap and stay at **Tara Angkor Hotel** for 3 nights. Afternoon visit to the Angkor National Museum. (B)

#### Day 15: Angkor temples

Full-day tour of the temples. In the morning visit the magnificent Angkor Wat. Return to Siem Reap for lunch. In the afternoon explore the Terrace of the Elephants, the Terrace of the Leper King and the Bayon temple. End the day at Angkor Thom with a sunset boat ride by the temple. (B, L)

#### Day 16: Angkor temples

Morning at leisure. Afternoon excursion to Banteay Srei temple and the small island temple of Neak Pean. Farewell dinner at Khmer House at Srah Srang within the Angkor Archaeological Park. (B, D)

#### Days 17-18: Fly to London via Ho Chi Minh City

Transfer to the airport and fly overnight to London via Ho Chi Minh City, arriving the following day. (B) (N)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

### Extensions

#### Pre-tour extension to Laos

4 days & 3 nights from £795  
Tour code: LVSLPQ

Visit the remote and little-visited republic of Laos, to explore the ancient temple town of Luang Prabang. Sightseeing includes visits to the Royal Palace Museum, Buddhist temples, a traditional weaving centre and the Kuang Si Falls. Stay 3 nights at the Santi Resort & Spa. This pre-tour extension is operated on a group basis and is available before the regular tour itinerary begins in Vietnam.

### Important information

**\* Ho Chi Minh's mausoleum:** Each year, Ho Chi Minh's mausoleum is closed between 4 September and 4 November for re-embalment of the body and can only be viewed from outside.

**Private & tailor-made travel:** This itinerary can be taken privately on a date that suits you, for which guideline prices are shown. Alternatively, it can be tailored to your exact requirements. Please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)

### Guideline prices for 2020-21

Tour code: LVX

#### Group tour

Low season from £3,095  
Guide price month: Oct 2020

High season from £3,235  
Guide price month: Feb 2021

Single supplement from £795

#### Private travel

Low season from £3,495  
Guide price months: May – Jun

High season from £3,795  
Guide price months: Nov – Dec

Single supplement on request.

#### Vietnam Airlines flight upgrades

Premium Economy from £745 return  
Business Class from £2,295 return

#### Regional air connections

Please speak to your consultant for details

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk). All prices are subject to availability.

### Departure dates for 2020-21

Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn
12 Jan 20	29 Jan 20	19 Oct 20	05 Nov 20	21 Feb 21	10 Mar 21	08 Nov 21	25 Nov 21
24 Feb 20	12 Mar 20	09 Nov 20	26 Nov 20	07 Mar 21	24 Mar 21		
10 Mar 20	27 Mar 20	10 Jan 21	27 Jan 21	18 Oct 21	04 Nov 21		

# Spirit of Vietnam

**Duration** • 14 days & 11 nights

**Category** • Superior & Luxury

**Group tour** • From £2,295 (incl. flights)

**Private tour** • From £2,695 (incl. flights)

### This group tour features...

- ❖ 4- & 5-star accommodation options
- ❖ Flexible – extensions & flight upgrades available
- ❖ Average group size – 10-15 people (max 26)
- ❖ International & internal flights
- ❖ Transfers in air-conditioned vehicles
- ❖ Experienced local tour manager
- ❖ 11 breakfasts, 5 lunches, 4 dinners
- ❖ Guided sightseeing & entrance fees
- ❖ Welcome & farewell dinners

### Weather

#### Hanoi

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	20	20	23	27	32	33	33	32	31	29	25	22
B	14	15	18	21	25	26	26	26	25	22	19	15
C	22	28	42	97	181	242	258	297	225	125	57	19

#### Ho Chi Minh City

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	31	32	33	34	33	32	31	31	31	31	31	31
B	21	22	23	24	25	24	24	24	24	23	23	22
C	15	8	23	63	183	261	257	249	270	255	156	65

A: Maximum average temperature (C)

B: Minimum average temperature (C)

C: Average rainfall (mm)

### Area map



Imperial royal palace of the Nguyen dynasty, Hue

Discover the varied sights, sounds and flavours of Vietnam, touring the fascinating cities of Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City (Saigon), the Vietnam war-era Cu Chi tunnels and the historic pearls of Hue and Hoi An. A tour of the Mekong delta and an overnight cruise amid the magical landscapes of Lan Ha Bay are also included.

### C&K Signature experiences

- ❖ **Tour of the Hanoi Military History Museum with a former NVA pilot**
- ❖ **Cruise in the less-visited Lan Ha Bay**
- ❖ **Meal at a restored royal home of the Nguyen dynasty in Hue**
- ❖ **Full-day exploration of the Mekong delta's waterways**

#### Day 1: Fly to Hanoi

Overnight flight from London (regional connections available) direct to Hanoi with Vietnam Airlines on state-of-the-art Dreamliner aircraft (see pages 144-145). (N)

#### Day 2: Hanoi

Morning arrival. Transfer to the **Mövenpick Hotel / Sofitel Legend Metropole\*** for 2 nights. Welcome dinner at a local restaurant. (D)

#### Day 3: Hanoi

Morning tour of the Museum of Ethnology, Hoan Kiem Lake, Ngoc Son temple and the

Temple of Literature. Afternoon visit to Ba Dinh Square, walk outside Ho Chi Minh's mausoleum<sup>†</sup>, then visit the residence and One Pillar Pagoda. Continue to the Military History Museum for tour and meeting with NVA pilot Nguyen Hong My. Optional evening excursion to a water puppet show (payable locally). (B, L)

#### Day 4: Cruise on Lan Ha Bay

Cruise today in an area similar to Halong Bay but with far fewer visitors, known as Lan Ha Bay, in the Gulf of Tonkin. Stay overnight onboard the **Indochine / Era\***. (B, L, D)

#### Day 5: Fly to Hoi An

Morning cruise in Lan Ha Bay. Disembark and drive to Hanoi airport and fly to Hoi An, one of Asia's most enchanting towns. Stay 3 nights at the beachfront **Boutique Hoi An Resort**. The luxury category tour will stay at the **Hotel Royal Hoi An\***, within walking distance of Hoi An Ancient Town. (B)

#### Day 6: Hoi An

Morning tour of the ruined temple of My Son. Lunch at Streets International restaurant, a social enterprise initiative with the purpose of developing sustainable programmes for street children. In the afternoon, take a walking tour of the former trading port of Hoi An, which has historic Chinese, Japanese and European influences. (B, L)

#### Day 7: Hoi An

Day at leisure. Optional classes at the Red Bridge cooking school (payable locally). (B)

#### Day 8: Danang • Hue

Morning drive over the spectacular Hai Van Pass (weather permitting) to Hue, visiting the Museum of Cham Sculpture in Danang en route. Afternoon at leisure. Stay at the **Pilgrimage Village / Azerai La Résidence\*** for 2 nights. (B, L)

#### Day 9: Hue

Morning visit to Hue citadel, which encompasses the numerous pavilions, temples and courtyards of the former Imperial City, including the Purple Forbidden City. Continue to Thien Mu pagoda, then take a short cruise on the Perfume river back to the city centre. After lunch, visit the tombs of the Nguyen emperors Tu Duc and Khai Dinh. Dinner this evening will be at a restored royal home of the Nguyen dynasty. (B, D)

#### Day 10: Fly to Ho Chi Minh City

Fly to Ho Chi Minh City and transfer to the **Grand Hotel / Caravelle Hotel\*** for a 3-night stay. (B)



Lan Ha Bay

### Day 11: Mekong delta

Full-day exploration of the Mekong delta, including a boat trip to Cai Be, a sampan ride exploring the smaller channels and walking in the countryside. (B, L)

### Day 12: Cu Chi tunnels

Morning drive through the southern Vietnamese countryside and visit the Cu Chi tunnels. Afternoon city tour with visits to the Reunification Palace, Notre Dame cathedral, the War Remnants Museum and a former safe house used by the Viet Cong. Farewell dinner. (B, D)

### Days 13-14: Fly to London

Day at leisure. Transfer to the airport then fly direct to London, arriving the following day. (B) (N)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

### Extension

#### Tour + Phu Quoc beaches

4 days & 3 nights from £395  
Tour code: SPVPQC

End your tour on the beaches of Phu Quoc, an island just an hour's flight from Ho Chi Minh City, with a 3-night stay at the **Dusit Beach Resort**. This extension is sold on a private basis.

#### Tour + Angkor Wat Temples

4 days & 3 nights from £595  
Tour code: SPVANG

Discover the spectacular Angkor Wat temples in Cambodia and take a short cruise on Tonle Sap lake. Extension includes return flights between Siem Reap and Ho Chi Minh City, touring, transfers and 3 nights at the either the 4-star **Tara Angkor Hotel** or the 5-star **Belmond La Résidence d'Angkor**. This

extension is sold on a group basis with other members of the *Spirit of Vietnam* tour.

### Important information

**\*Tour standards:** Superior tour departures are based in 4-star accommodation. Luxury tour departures will feature upgraded accommodation as indicated by the asterisks. Prices are based on the standard room / cabin category, unless otherwise stated. Please visit this tour on our website to see details of the hotels included.

**† Ho Chi Minh's mausoleum:** Each year, Ho Chi Minh's mausoleum is closed between 4 September and 4 November for re-embalment of the body and can only be viewed from outside.

**Private & tailor-made travel:** This itinerary can be taken privately on a date that suits you, for which guideline prices are shown. Alternatively, it can be tailored to your exact requirements. Please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)

### Guideline prices for 2020-21

**Group tour:** SPV departures  
Low season from £2,295  
Guide price month: Nov 2020

High season from £2,395  
Guide price month: Feb 2021

Single supplement from £595

**Group tour:** VLD departures  
Low season from £2,895  
Guide price month: Nov

High season from £2,995  
Guide price month: Feb

Single supplement from £1,165

**Private travel:** PSV (Superior)  
Low season from £2,695  
Guide price months: May – Jun

High season from £2,895  
Guide price months: Nov – Dec

Single supplement on request.

**Vietnam Airlines flight upgrades**  
Premium Economy from £695 return  
Business Class from £2,295 return

**Regional air connections**  
Please speak to your consultant for details

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk). All prices are subject to availability.

### Superior group tour departure dates for 2020-21

Tour code: SPV

Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn
09 Jan 20	22 Jan 20	12 Nov 20	25 Nov 20	18 Feb 21	03 Mar 21	11 Nov 21	24 Nov 21
20 Feb 20	04 Mar 20	07 Feb 21	20 Feb 21	14 Oct 21	27 Oct 21		
15 Oct 20	28 Oct 20						

### Luxury group tour departure dates for 2020-21

Tour code: VLD

Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn
13 Feb 20	26 Feb 20	05 Nov 20	18 Nov 20	18 Feb 21	03 Mar 21	04 Nov 21	17 Nov 21

# Mekong Explorer

**Duration** • 12 days & 9 nights  
**Category** • Superior

**Group tour** • From £2,195 (incl. flights)  
**Private tour** • From £2,495 (incl. flights)

**NEW TOUR**

## This group tour features...

- ❖ 4-star accommodation
- ❖ Flexible – extensions & flight upgrades available
- ❖ Small group size – maximum 26
- ❖ International & internal flights
- ❖ Transfers in air-conditioned vehicles
- ❖ Experienced local tour manager
- ❖ 9 breakfasts, 5 lunches, 2 dinners
- ❖ Welcome drink to meet the group & guide
- ❖ Guided sightseeing & entrance fees
- ❖ Welcome & farewell dinners

## Weather

### Phnom Penh

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	32	32	34	34	34	33	32	32	31	31	30	30
B	21	22	23	24	25	24	25	25	24	24	23	22
C	6	8	29	68	166	156	149	162	245	263	115	27

### Ho Chi Minh City

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	31	32	33	34	33	32	31	31	31	31	31	31
B	21	22	23	24	25	24	24	24	24	23	23	22
C	15	8	23	63	183	261	257	249	270	255	156	65

A: Maximum average temperature (C)  
 B: Minimum average temperature (C)  
 C: Average rainfall (mm)

## Area map



Srah Srang reservoir

Following the Mekong, journey from Ho Chi Minh City through unspoilt countryside and into Cambodia. Explore ancient sites and beautiful landscapes, encountering warm hospitality and tantalising cuisine. Travel is mainly by land and boat, allowing time to appreciate the areas visited and experience parts of the region less influenced by modern-day life.

countryside to visit the Cu Chi tunnels. Afternoon city tour. (B, L)

### Day 4: Mekong delta

Drive out to Vinh Long in the Mekong delta, where there is the option to cycle through the countryside. Afternoon boat trip to Can Tho, with stops en route at riverside villages and artisanal workshops. Stay at the riverside **Victoria Can Tho Resort** for 2 nights. (B, L)

### Day 5: Cai Rang • Can Tho

Early morning boat excursion to the Cai Rang floating market, where numerous small boats sell fresh seasonal produce from the delta, including fish, exotic fruits and cut-flowers. Continue into the countryside for a walking tour of villages and orchards. Afternoon at leisure. (B)

### Day 6: Chau Doc

Head north towards the border with Cambodia to Chau Doc, visiting the Tra Su Bird Sanctuary en route. Visit a local fish farming community who make their living off the delta, then continue to the riverside **Victoria Chau Doc Hotel**. (B)

### Day 7: Phnom Penh, Cambodia

Morning cruise on the Hau river to the Cambodian border. After border formalities, continue cruising to Phnom Penh, where the Hau meets the Mekong. Transfer to **La Rose Boutique Hotel** for a 2-night stay. (B)

### Day 8: Phnom Penh

Full-day city tour, including visits to the Tuol Sleng Museum of Genocide and the Choeng Ek Killing Fields, the Royal Palace, the Silver Pagoda and the National Museum. (B, L)

## C&K Signature experiences

- ❖ **Cruise on the rivers of the Mekong delta**
- ❖ **Explore the Mekong delta's waterways & visit the Tra Su Bird Sanctuary**
- ❖ **Discover the Cambodian countryside on a visit to a local village**
- ❖ **Farewell dinner by the Srah Srang reservoir in the Angkor Archaeological Park**

### Day 1: Fly to Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam

Overnight flight from London (regional connections available) direct to Ho Chi Minh City (Saigon) with Vietnam Airlines on state-of-the-art Dreamliner aircraft. (N)

### Day 2: Ho Chi Minh City

Morning arrival. Transfer to the **Grand Hotel Saigon** for a 2-night stay. The rest of the day is at leisure, followed by a welcome dinner. (D)

### Day 3: Ho Chi Minh City

Travel through the southern Vietnamese



Mekong delta, Can Tho

**Day 9: Baray • Siem Reap**

Leave the city and visit the Khmer village of Baray. Learn about village life with a weaving demonstration, and a Khmer noodle-making lesson then enjoy a home-cooked lunch. Drive to Siem Reap and stay at **Tara Angkor Hotel** for 2 nights. (B, L)

**Day 10: Angkor temples**

Full-day tour of the temples. In the morning visit the magnificent Angkor Wat. In the afternoon explore the Terrace of the Elephants, the Terrace of the Leper King and the Bayon temple. Watch the sunset at Pre Rup temple, then enjoy a farewell dinner at a Khmer-style house by the Srah Srang lake within the Angkor Archaeological Park. (B, L, D)

**Day 11: Fly to London**

Day at leisure. Transfer to the airport then fly to Ho Chi Minh City, where you will connect with your overnight flight direct to London. (B)

**Day 12: London**

Early morning arrival. (N)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

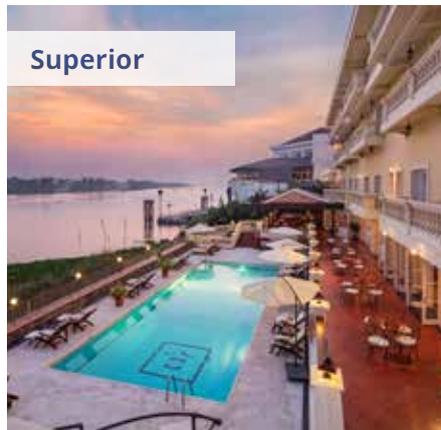
**Extension****Tour + beach stay**

4 days & 3 nights from £695  
Tour code: MEECAM

End your tour with a visit to southern Cambodia, where a number of off-shore islands have been developed into luxury resorts. Fly from Siem Reap to Sihanoukville, then transfer by speedboat to the **Alila Koh Russey** for 3 nights (see pages 86-87 for more options).

**Important information**

**Private & tailor-made travel:** This itinerary can be taken privately on a date that suits you, for which guideline prices are shown. Alternatively, it can be tailored to your exact requirements. Please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)

**Superior****Victoria Chau Doc Hotel**

The Victoria Chau Doc Hotel is in a wonderful setting to experience life in the Mekong delta, on the banks of the Bassac river where it meets the Chau Doc river near the Vietnam-Cambodia border. The hotel facilities take full advantage of its location with the outdoor terrace at the bar, the outdoor swimming pool and the top-floor spa facility all offering superb views of the river.

**Superior****Victoria Can Tho Resort**

Situated on the banks of the Hau river, the Victoria Can Tho Resort is located outside the city of Can Tho. The resort has two large outdoor swimming pools with adjoining tropical gardens that lead down to the river. All rooms and suites are well-appointed with wooden floors and a colonial-style decor with Vietnamese touches. Guestrooms have views of the pool or gardens, while the suites overlook the river.

**Guideline prices for 2020**

Tour code: MEE

**Group tour**

Low season from £2,195  
Guide price month: Sep

High season from £2,295  
Guide price month: Jan

Single supplement from £365

**Vietnam Airlines flight upgrades**

Premium Economy from £745 return  
Business Class from £2,195 return

**Private travel**

Low season from £2,495  
Guide price months: May – Sep

High season from £2,695  
Guide price months: Jan – Feb

Single supplement on request.

**Regional air connections**

Please speak to your consultant for details

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk). All prices are subject to availability.

**Departure dates for 2020**

Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn
11 Jan 20	22 Jan 20	12 Sep 20	23 Sep 20	14 Nov 20	25 Nov 20

# Vietnam & the Temples of Angkor

**Duration** • 12 days & 9 nights  
**Category** • Superior

**Solo group tour** • From £2,995 (incl. flights)

**Solo Travellers**

## This solo group tour features...

- ❖ 4-star accommodation
- ❖ Twin / double rooms for single use
- ❖ Flexible – extensions & flight upgrades available
- ❖ Average group size – 10 people (max 18)
- ❖ International & internal flights
- ❖ Transfers in air-conditioned vehicles
- ❖ Experienced local tour manager
- ❖ 9 breakfasts, 3 lunches, 7 dinners
- ❖ Welcome & farewell group dinners
- ❖ Guided sightseeing & entrance fees

## Weather

### Ho Chi Minh City

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	31	32	33	34	33	32	31	31	31	31	31	31
B	21	22	23	24	25	24	24	24	24	23	23	22
C	15	8	23	63	183	261	257	249	270	255	156	65

### Siem Reap

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	31	34	36	36	34	33	32	32	31	30	31	30
B	19	21	23	24	25	24	24	24	24	24	22	20
C	1	9	28	64	146	166	186	224	250	215	61	7

A: Maximum average temperature (C)

B: Minimum average temperature (C)

C: Average rainfall (mm)

## Area map



Hoi An, Vietnam

Join a group of like-minded solo travellers on a tour of Vietnam and Cambodia, travelling from the ethereal limestone karst islands of Lan Ha Bay in Vietnam to the cultural highlight of the Angkor Wat temples in Cambodia.

Bay, but with far fewer visitors. Overnight accommodation on board the *Indochine*. (B, L, D)

### Day 5: Fly to Hoi An

Morning cruise in Can Ha Bay. Disembark and drive to Hanoi airport and fly to Hoi An. Stay 2 nights at the **Boutique Hoi An Resort**. (B, D)

### Day 6: Hoi An

Day at leisure. Either relax on the hotel beach or take the hotel shuttle bus to town to explore Hoi Ancient Town. (B)

### Day 7: Fly to Ho Chi Minh City

Fly to Ho Chi Minh City (Saigon), then visit the Cu Chi tunnels. Proceed to the **Grand Hotel Saigon** for a 2-night stay. (B, D)

### Day 8: Mekong delta

Full-day exploration of the Mekong delta, including a boat trip to Cai Be, a sampan ride exploring the smaller channels and walking in the countryside. (B, L)

### Day 9: Fly to Siem Reap, Cambodia

Morning city tour of Ho Chi Minh City. Transfer to the airport after the tour and fly to Siem Reap in Cambodia. Stay 2 nights at the **Tara Angkor Hotel**. (B, D)

### Day 10: Angkor temples

Full-day tour of the temples. In the morning visit the magnificent Angkor Wat. In the afternoon explore the Terrace of the Elephants, the Terrace of the Leper King and the Bayon temple. Watch the sunset at Pre Rup temple, then enjoy a farewell dinner at a Khmer-style house by the Srah Srang lake within the Angkor Archaeological Park. (B, D)

### Day 11: Fly to London via Ho Chi Minh City

Morning visit to a village in the countryside, where there may be the chance to try your hand at rural skills such as fishing, cooking and rice planting. Return to the hotel for lunch.

## C&K Signature experiences

- ❖ **Cruise in the less-visited Lan Ha Bay**
- ❖ **Dinner by the Srah Srang lake in the Angkor Archaeological Park**
- ❖ **Vietnamese cooking class & water puppet show in Hanoi**
- ❖ **Discover rural Cambodia on a visit with local villagers**

### Day 1: Fly to Hanoi, Vietnam

Overnight flight from London (regional connections available) to Hanoi with Vietnam Airlines on the state-of-the-art Dreamliner aircraft (see page 144-145 for more details). (N)

### Day 2: Hanoi

You will be met at the airport and transferred to the **Mövenpick Hotel** for 2 nights. Welcome dinner to meet your fellow travellers. (D)

### Day 3: Hanoi

Morning visit to a fresh food market, followed by a class in Vietnamese cooking. Afternoon tour of Hanoi's cultural sights, then spend the evening watching a traditional water puppet show. (B, L, D)

### Day 4: Lan Ha Bay

Drive to the port and board a vessel for afternoon cruise in Lan Ha Bay, an area of the Gulf of Tonkin with scenery similar to Halong



Angkor Wat, Cambodia

Early evening transfer to the airport. Fly to Ho Chi Minh City, then catch the late evening flight to London. (B, L)

**Day 12: London**

Early morning arrival. (N)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

**Important information**

**Solo Travellers group tours:** These small group tours have been specially created for single travellers. Benefits include single occupancy of double / twin rooms as standard and at sensible prices, plus the company of like-minded travellers. View the complete collection at [CoxandKings.co.uk/solo-travellers](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/solo-travellers)

**Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: VFS

**Group tour**

Low season from £2,995  
Guide price month: Oct

High season from £3,395  
Guide price month: Feb

**Vietnam Airlines flight upgrades**

Premium Economy from £695 return  
Business Class from £2,295 return

**Regional air connections**

Please speak to your consultant for details

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on single occupancy of a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk). All prices are subject to availability.

**Departure dates for 2020-21**

Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn
13 Feb 20	24 Feb 20	08 Oct 20	19 Oct 20	11 Mar 21	22 Mar 21
12 Mar 20	23 Mar 20	18 Feb 21	01 Mar 21	07 Oct 21	18 Oct 21

# Vietnam & Cambodia in Style

**Duration** • 16 days & 14 nights

**Category** • Luxury

**Private tour** • From £4,455 (incl. flights)

## Tour overview

Travel in style through Vietnam and Cambodia staying in some of the finest accommodation throughout. In Vietnam, discover both the cultural sights of the major cities as well as the natural beauty of Halong Bay and the Mekong delta. Finish in Cambodia among the ancient ruins of the Angkor temples.

## This private tour features...

- ❖ 12 nights in 5-star hotels
- ❖ International & internal flights
- ❖ Private airport transfers
- ❖ Escorted in each location by an expert local guide
- ❖ Tours using an air-conditioned private vehicle
- ❖ 2 nights' cruise accommodation, including meals & drinks

## C&K Signature experiences

- ❖ Overnight Halong Bay cruise aboard the luxurious *Au Co*
- ❖ Boat trips along the Mekong to see local life in the delta
- ❖ Tour of the temples of Angkor with an expert guide, avoiding the crowds

## Area map



Floating market, Cai Rang

### Day 1: Fly to Hanoi (N)

### Days 2-3: Hanoi

Arrive and transfer to the **Hotel de l'Opera**, part of the MGallery group, for 2 nights. The following day take a guided tour of Hanoi. (B)

### Days 4-5: Halong Bay

Drive to Halong Bay. Board the luxurious **Au Co** cruise ship (or similar) for a 2-night cruise. Spend your time relaxing on deck, swimming in the bay, or visit caves, beaches and fishing villages on guided excursions. (B, L, D)

### Day 6: Fly to Hue

Fly to Hue, the 19th-century Nguyen capital, and visit the royal tombs of emperors Tu Duc and Khai Dinh. Enjoy dinner tonight at a restored royal home of the Nguyen dynasty. Stay 2 nights at **Azerai La Residence**. (B, D)

### Day 7: Hue

Morning at leisure. Afternoon cyclo ride to the Imperial Citadel and Thien Mu pagoda, then take a short cruise back along the Perfume river to **La Résidence Hue**. (B)

### Day 8: Danang • Hoi An

Drive over the Hai Van Pass to Hoi An, stopping en route at the Museum of Cham Sculpture in Danang. Stay 2 nights at the **Hotel Royal Hoi An MGallery**, a short walk from the Hoi An Ancient Town district. (B, L)

### Day 9: Hoi An

Morning orientation tour of Hoi An Ancient Town district, including the 400-year-old Japanese covered bridge. Spend the rest of the day at leisure wandering the lanes and

discovering small shops, museums, cafes, restored wooden houses and restaurants. (B)

### Day 10: Fly to Can Tho in the Mekong delta

Drive to Danang and fly to Can Tho in the Mekong delta. Stay at **The Azerai** for 1 night. (B)

### Day 11: Mekong delta • Ho Chi Minh City

Morning visit to the busy floating market at Cai Rang by boat. Afterwards, drive to Ho Chi Minh City through the Mekong delta with excursions en route including a short boat trip. Stay 2 nights at the **Park Hyatt Saigon**. (B, L)

### Day 12: Ho Chi Minh City

Morning at leisure. Afternoon tour of the Reunification Palace, Notre Dame cathedral and the War Remnants Museum. (B)

### Day 13: Fly to Siem Reap

Fly to Siem Reap and stay at **Belmond La Résidence d'Angkor** for 3 nights. (B)

### Days 14-15: Angkor temples

Full-day discovery of Angkor's temples with an expert guide who will suggest ways of avoiding the crowds or seeing the places that interest you the most. A sample tour could include visiting the Ta Prohm, Angkor Wat or Angkor Thom temples before the crowds arrive, and dinner at a private house in the countryside. The following day is at leisure. (B)

### Day 16: Fly home

Transfer to the airport and fly home. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

## Important information

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)

## Guideline prices for 2020-21

Tour code: VCS

Low season from £4,455  
Guide price months: May – Sep

High season from £4,895  
Guide price months: Nov – Dec

The guideline high season prices may be significantly lower than the peak season prices (20 Dec – 10 Jan)



此塔原有契

大刹蓮花香願

古帝增佑保齡

恒河沙福南垂佛

佛可人壽萬善

此空漸教定

Thien Mu pagoda, Hue

# Mekong Journey: Lotus Cruises

**Duration** • 13 days & 11 nights  
**Category** • Luxury

**River cruise** • From £3,195 (incl. flights)

**NEW  
TOUR**

## Tour overview

Journey along the Mekong river aboard a luxury Lotus Cruises vessel, visiting small riverside communities and the Cambodian capital of Phnom Penh accompanied by an expert local guide. The 34-cabin ship features elegant French colonial decor and spacious suites with private balconies and 5-star amenities. The adventure ends with guided tours of the Angkor Wat temples.

## This river cruise features...

- ❖ 4 nights in 5-star hotels
- ❖ 7 nights' cruise accommodation
- ❖ International flights
- ❖ Private airport transfers
- ❖ Escorted tours in pre- & post-cruise destinations
- ❖ All excursions, meals & local drinks during your cruise
- ❖ Onboard lectures & activities

## Special experiences

- ❖ Explore remote villages, islands & markets
- ❖ Visit a Khmer scarf workshop in Hong Ngu village
- ❖ Tour Phnom Penh, Ho Chi Minh City & the Angkor temples



Superior suite, *Mekong Navigator*, Lotus Cruises



*Mekong Navigator*, Lotus Cruises

### Day 1: Fly to Ho Chi Minh City (N)

### Days 2-3: Ho Chi Minh City

Arrive and transfer to the **Park Hyatt Saigon** for a 2-night stay. The following day take a city tour and visit the Cu Chi tunnels. (B)

### Day 4: Board your Mekong cruise

Transfer to My Tho in the Mekong delta. Board the *Mekong Navigator* and begin your 7-night journey with a cruise to Cai Be. (B, L, D)

### Day 5: Cai Be • Sa Dec

Board sampan boats to explore the canals and floating market of Cai Be, with stops at traditional Vietnamese houses and workshops. Afternoon visit to Sa Dec, home to historic buildings, markets and a Chinese temple. (B, L, D)

### Day 6: Cu Lao Gieng • Hong Ngu island

Morning visit to Cu Lao Gieng island to see the cathedral and a boat-building workshop. Afternoon tour of the island village of Hong Ngu, known for its production of traditional Khmer scarves. (B, L, D)

### Day 7: Cross into Cambodia

Cross the border at Chau Doc into Cambodia, then spend the afternoon cruising to Phnom Penh, with onboard activities available. (B, L, D)

### Day 8: Phnom Penh

Morning visit to the Tuol Sleng Genocide Museum and the Killing Fields of Choeung Ek. Afternoon at leisure to explore the city at your own pace. Evening onboard performance of the traditional Apsara blessing dance. (B, L, D)

### Day 9: Phnom Penh

Morning city tour by tuk tuk visiting the Royal Palace, the Silver Pagoda and the National Museum. (B, L, D)

### Day 10: Angkor Ban • To Kampong Cham

Morning visit to Angkor Ban village. Afternoon excursion to the monastery of Wat Hanchey,

where you will receive a traditional Buddhist water blessing from the resident monks. (B, L, D)

### Days 11-12: Siem Reap • Angkor temples

Disembark in Kampong Cham, then continue by coach to Siem Reap and stay 2 nights at the **Belmond La Résidence d'Angkor**. A guide and driver are available both days to explore the Angkor Wat temple complex. (B, L)

### Day 13: Fly home (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

## Important information

**Non-exclusive cruise:** When on board the cruise, the transfers and excursions relevant to that cruise are operated as a group with other passengers who may or may not be Cox & Kings clients. Cruise itinerary is subject to change.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)

This cruise can also be operated in reverse on the downstream itinerary.

## Guideline prices for 2020-21

Tour code: MKC

Low season from £3,195  
Guide price months: May – Sep

High season from £4,295  
Guide price months: Jan – Mar

The guideline high season prices may be significantly lower than the peak season prices (20 Dec – 10 Jan)

# Classic Mekong: Pandaw River Expeditions

**Duration** • 13 days & 11 nights

**Category** • Superior

**River cruise** • From £3,295 (incl. flights)

## Tour overview

Cruise from Vietnam to the temples of Angkor in Cambodia aboard one of the Pandaw vessels, replicas of colonial-era river steamers. In 2003, Pandaw were the first to attempt this extraordinary journey, overcoming complex bureaucratic and navigational obstacles. Pandaw now have five ships plying this spectacular section of the Mekong.

## This river cruise features...

- ❖ 4 nights in 4-star hotels
- ❖ 7 nights' cruise accommodation
- ❖ International & internal flights
- ❖ Private airport transfers
- ❖ Escorted tours in pre- & post-cruise destinations
- ❖ Meals, local drinks & crew tips all included
- ❖ All excursions while on board your cruise
- ❖ Onboard lectures & activities

## Special experiences

- ❖ Visit remote villages & farming communities
- ❖ Birdwatching in the Gao Giong Bird Sanctuary
- ❖ Watch the sun set over the ruins of Angkor
- ❖ Acrobatic, dance & music performance at Phare Ponleu Selpak circus

## Area map



RV Mekong Pandaw

### Day 1: Fly to Ho Chi Minh City (N)

### Days 2-3: Ho Chi Minh City

Arrive and transfer to the **InterContinental Asiana Saigon** for a 2-night stay. The following day take a private excursion to the Cu Chi tunnels and explore the city. (B)

### Day 4: Board your Mekong cruise

Shared transfer to My Tho in the Mekong delta. Board a Pandaw vessel for the 7-night cruise on the Mekong. (B, L, D)

### Days 5-6: Ben Tre • Gao Giong Bird Sanctuary

Sampan (flat-bottomed wooden boat) excursion to Ben Tre, travelling along narrow canals and backwaters. The next day, take a coach excursion to Gao Giong Bird Sanctuary, then cruise to Con Phuoc island to visit the church and a basket-making workshop. (B, L, D)

### Day 7: Tan Chau • Cross into Cambodia

Morning tour of villages and a fish farm near Tan Chau. In the afternoon, cross over the border into Cambodia. (B, L, D)

### Day 8: Phnom Penh

Morning cycle rickshaw city tour. Optional afternoon excursion by coach to the Tuol Sleng Genocide Museum and the Killing Fields of Choeung Ek. (B, L, D)

### Day 9: Cruise the Tonlé river

Leave the Mekong for an excursion up the Tonlé river to the silk-making village of Koh Okhna Tey. (B, L, D)

### Day 10: Angkor Ban • Kampong Cham

Sunrise cruise to the hilltop temple of Wat Hanchey for views of the Mekong delta, then cruise back downstream to OBT Chiro Village to learn about the education of local children. Afternoon tour of the black sandstone temple of Wat Nokor Bacheay. (B, L, D)

### Day 11: Siem Reap • Angkor temples

Disembark in Kampong Cham, then board a

coach for the journey on to Siem Reap. Afternoon excursion to Angkor Wat temple complex, then watch the sun set from Bakheng hill. Stay 2 nights at the **Victoria Angkor Resort & Spa**. (B, L)

### Days 12: Angkor temples

Full-day tour of the temples. This evening you will be a VIP guest of Pandaw for a show at Phare Ponleu Selpak's circus. (B, L)

### Day 13: Angkor temples • Fly home

Morning visit to the smaller Angkor temples of Preah Khan, Neak Pean, Ta Som and East Mebon. Transfer to the airport and fly home. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

## Important information

**Non-exclusive cruise:** When on board the cruise, the transfers and excursions relevant to that cruise are operated as a group with other passengers who may or may not be Cox & Kings clients. Cruise itinerary is subject to change.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)

## Guideline prices for 2020-21

Tour code: MEK

Low season from £3,295  
Guide price months: Jul – Aug

High season from £3,995  
Guide price month: Nov

The guideline high season prices may be significantly lower than the peak season prices (20 Dec – 10 Jan)

# A River Journey on the Mekong

**Duration** • 14 days & 12 nights

**Category** • Luxury

**River cruise** • From £3,495 (incl. flights)

## Tour overview

Explore one of the world's great rivers, passing small villages and sleepy temples that, being inaccessible by road, are well off the tourist trail. A river cruise is the ideal way to explore remote locations while retaining access to luxury accommodation. This journey can be taken either up or downstream, ending or beginning at the temples of Angkor.

## This rail journey features...

- ❖ 5 nights in 5-star hotels
- ❖ 7 nights' cruise accommodation
- ❖ International flights
- ❖ Private airport transfers
- ❖ Escorted tours in pre- & post-cruise destinations
- ❖ All shore excursions plus onboard lectures & activities
- ❖ Complimentary water, soft drinks, tea & coffee on board
- ❖ All meals onboard with local beer & house wine served with lunch & dinner

## Special experiences

- ❖ Uncover Vietnam war history in the Cu Chi tunnels
- ❖ Visit remote communities, markets & islands along the Mekong river
- ❖ Two full days to discover the Angkor temples, finishing with sunset over the site
- ❖ Meet local artisans & visit village workshops

## Area map



Paddle boats on the Mekong delta, Vietnam

### Day 1: Fly to Ho Chi Minh City (Saigon) (N)

Continue to the temple of Wat Nokor. (B, L, D)

### Day 2: Ho Chi Minh City

Arrive and transfer to the **Park Hyatt Saigon** for 2 nights. (N)

### Day 3: Ho Chi Minh City

Morning tour of the Cu Chi tunnels, the underground network dug out by the Viet Cong. Return to Ho Chi Minh City for a city tour. (B, L)

### Day 4: Mekong cruise

Private transfer to My Tho to board the *Jayavarman / Jahan* for a 7-night cruise to Siem Reap. Spend the afternoon navigating the waters of the Mekong delta towards Cai Be. (B, D)

### Day 5: Cai Be • Binh Thanh island

In the morning, take a boat trip around Cai Be to see the floating market and explore the islands and orchards of the delta. In the afternoon, cruise to Sa Dec and enjoy a traditional sampan ride to Binh Thanh island, then continue to Tan Chau. (B, L, D)

### Day 6: Tan Chau

Morning excursion to a local market and village that specialises in catfish farming. Return to the boat and continue upriver, crossing the border into Cambodia's capital, Phnom Penh. (B, L, D)

### Day 7: Phnom Penh, Cambodia

Full-day tour of Phnom Penh, including the Royal Palace, Silver Pagoda, the National Museum, the killing fields of Choeung Ek and the Tuol Sleng Genocide Museum. Dinner is followed by a performance of traditional Apsara dancing. (B, L, D)

### Day 8: Angkor Ban & temples

Sail to the village of Angkor Ban to learn more about village life. Afterwards, visit the hilltop pre-Angkorian temple of Wat Hanchey and enjoy the panoramic views of the Cambodian countryside.

### Day 9: Koh Oknha Tey

Sail downstream and stop at the island of Koh Oknha Tey, notable for its manufacture of high quality silk products. Afternoon cruise to the confluence of the Mekong and Tonlé rivers, then on to Kampong Tralach. Anchor later in the Tonlé river near Kampong Chhnang. (B, L, D)

### Day 10: Kampong Chhnang • Tonlé Sap lake

Arrive in Kampong Chhnang, then take a local boat to the shore for a walking tour to see Khmer pottery and palm sugar production. Back on board, lunch is served as you cruise gently along the narrow and meandering Tonlé river into the vast Tonlé Sap lake. Farewell dinner and entertainment on board tonight. (B, L, D)

### Day 11: Siem Reap

Early morning crossing of Tonlé Sap lake\*. Disembark and board a shared coach transfer to Siem Reap. Arrive and take a private transfer to **Belmond La Résidence d'Angkor** for a 3-night stay. (B)

### Days 12: Angkor temples

Full-day tour of the smaller temples of Angkor, including the Roluos Group, Banteay Srei, Preah Khan and Neak Pean. (B, L)

### Day 13: Angkor Wat & Angkor Thom

This morning, explore picturesque Ta Phrom and Prasat Taneï where a light picnic breakfast is served. Continue to the jewel of the Khmer empire: Angkor Wat. In the afternoon, visit Angkor Thom, the Terrace of the Elephants and the Terrace of the Leper King. End the day with a visit to Bayon at sunset. (B)

### Day 14: Fly home (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.



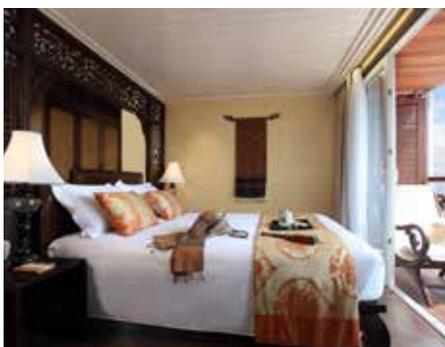
Floating fruit market, Mekong delta



Jayavarman



The Jahan



### Jayavarman

Inspired by the golden-age cruise liner *Normandie*, the *Jayavarman* was Indochina's first boutique-style river cruiser. All 27 spacious cabins and suites are beautifully furnished and have floor-to-ceiling sliding doors leading to private balconies. Facilities include a dining room, bar and lounge, a library with internet workstation, and the Apsara beauty salon and spa.



### The Jahan

The sister ship to the *Jayavarman*, *The Jahan* offers a luxury cruising experience, with 26 elegant cabins furnished in a distinctive British Indian colonial style. On board, facilities include the Viceroy dining hall, which serves western, Khmer and Vietnamese specialities. Suite cabins include a private butler service and one private dining experience in the Observatory Lounge.

### Important information

**Non-exclusive cruise:** When on board the cruise, the transfers and excursions relevant to that cruise are operated as a group with other passengers who may or may not be Cox & Kings clients.

\* **Itinerary:** The itinerary that is shown above is correct for times of high water in the region, typically from the end of July to mid-November. At other times of the year, water levels on Tonlé Sap are too low to navigate, meaning that the excursions above may be rearranged and, on day 11, a coach will transport passengers from Kampong Cham to Siem Reap. All cruise itineraries are subject to change.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)

### Guideline prices for 2020-21

Tour code: MEJ / MEL

Low season from £3,495  
Guide price months: Jun – Sep (Jayavarman)

High season from £4,495  
Guide price months: Jan – Feb (Jayavarman)

The guideline high season prices may be significantly lower than the peak season prices (20 Dec – 10 Jan)

# Vietnam Hotel Collection

*This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.*



## Sofitel Legend Metropole Hanoi

The Sofitel Legend Metropole Hanoi, formerly the Sofitel Metropole, is a French colonial-style hotel situated in the heart of Hanoi. A historic city landmark, the hotel has hosted many illustrious guests including Charlie Chaplin, who spent his honeymoon here, and the writers Somerset Maugham and Graham Greene, who both wrote here during their stays.

Rooms and suites are spread over two wings: the Metropole Wing, which offers the finest heritage accommodation of Hanoi's French quarter, and the new Opera Wing, with a neo-classical style, Sofitel MyBeds and high-tech fittings.

The Metropole hosts three of the city's finest restaurants: Le Beaulieu serves French haute cuisine accompanied by a sommelier's fine wine pairings, taste authentic Vietnamese in the Spices Garden, or modern Italian culinary art at Angelina. There is also La Terrasse du Metropole, which exudes a Parisian cafe atmosphere, and Le Club, where you can enjoy live music and cocktails.

### Features:

364 rooms & suites, 3 restaurants, 3 bars, outdoor swimming pool, health club, spa, salon, gift shop.



## Park Hyatt Saigon, Ho Chi Minh City

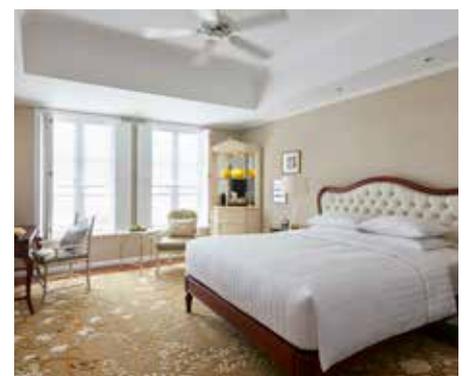
Park Hyatt Saigon enjoys a prime location on the city's most famous square, overlooking Saigon Opera House, and within walking distance of the most popular cultural and historical attractions. This elegant French colonial-style hotel has 245 guestrooms and suites, all featuring a sophisticated design, handcrafted details and modern-day comforts.

World-class bars and restaurants include Opera, offering authentic Italian cuisine; Square One, serving both Vietnamese and western dishes; Park Lounge, specialising in afternoon tea; and 2 Lam Son, one of the city's top nightlife destinations.

For the ultimate in relaxation and rejuvenation, tranquil Xuan Spa offers wellness treatments inspired by traditional Vietnamese beauty rituals and ingredients, as well as a well-equipped fitness centre and an elegant outdoor pool. The dedicated team at Park Hyatt Saigon provide warm and discreet service to those seeking relaxed, personalised luxury.

### Features:

245 rooms & suites, 2 restaurants, martini bar, spa, 20-metre outdoor pool, airport limousine service.



# Vietnam Beach Resorts

*This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.*



## The Anam, Cam Ranh

The Anam is the first 5-star colonial-style beach resort in Vietnam – a sanctuary of contemporary luxury that exudes colonial-era charm. From the architecture and design, right down to the smallest details, the resort has been thoughtfully designed to transport guests back to a bygone era. Situated on the stunning Long Beach, Cam Ranh Bay, with a backdrop of jungle-clad mountains, The Anam epitomises tropical beachside luxury.

There is an array of accommodation options ranging from private pool villas and garden-view villas to sea-view rooms and suites.

Culinary delights await in the three restaurants; enjoy all day dining at The Indochine, fine dining at The Colonial and experience a traditional Vietnamese feast cooked by a local chef at Lang Viet Restaurant.

### Features:

77 villas, 136 rooms & suites, 3 restaurants, 3 bars, 300-metre private beach, 3 swimming pools, spa with private treatment rooms, steam room, sauna, tennis court, kids club, tropical gardens, 3D cinema.

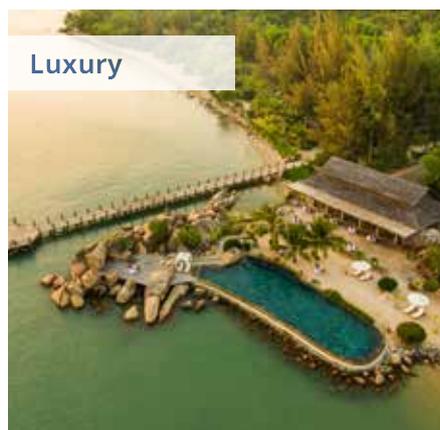


## Boutique Hoi An Resort

Situated on An Bang beach, the Boutique Hoi An Resort is only 35 minutes from the airport, and five minutes from Hoi An Ancient Town on the hotel's complimentary shuttle service. All rooms and villas face the sea, with superb views from the private balconies or terraces, and some have direct access to the beach. The spa is equipped with three treatment rooms and five massage pavilions.

### Features:

110 rooms, swimming pool with pool bar, spa, restaurant, bar.



## L'Alya Ninh Van Bay

L'Alya Ninh Van Bay offers luxurious villas set in rolling green landscapes overlooking Ninh Van Bay – a beautiful location with a remote feel reached by a 15-minute speedboat journey from the mainland. The tastefully furnished villas are surrounded by nature and feature spacious living areas, an outdoor swimming pool, a private courtyard and an attentive butler service.

### Features:

33 villas, restaurant, bar, yoga platform, infinity pool, spa, tour centre with complimentary activities.



## Furama Resort Danang

The Furama Resort in Danang is a culinary beach resort, ideal as a base for exploring Hoi An, My Son and Hue. Superb dining options include its signature Café Indochine, Don Cipriani's Italian restaurant and The Fan beachfront steak house. All rooms, suites and two- to four-bedroom pool villas feature French colonial style decor combined with traditional Vietnamese architecture.

### Features:

198 rooms, 3 restaurants, 3 bars, lounge, gym, spa, swimming lagoon, water sports centre, kids' clubs.

# Vietnam Hotel Collection

*This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.*



Luxury

## Hotel de l'Opera MGallery by Sofitel, Hanoi

Hotel de l'Opera MGallery by Sofitel is located in central Hanoi, close to the Opera House, the Old Quarter and Hoan Kiem lake. The sophisticated guestrooms have views over the city, the opera house, the courtyard or the hotel atrium. Culinary options include the Satine restaurant for evening fine dining, or Mediterranean inspired cuisine at Café Lautrec.

### Features:

107 rooms, restaurant, cafe, bar, heated swimming pool, spa.



Luxury

## Hôtel des Arts Saigon, MGallery Collection, Ho Chi Minh City

Located in the heart of the city, Hôtel des Arts Saigon, MGallery Collection offers discerning travellers art, luxury and compelling ambience all at the highest levels. Combining the classic charm of 'Indochine Francaise' with a sense of timeless chic, the hotel exudes local character. The spa is world-class and the stylish rooftop bar is a recommended spot for evening cocktails.

### Features:

168 rooms & suites, 2 restaurants, cafe, rooftop bar, infinity pool, spa, gym.



Luxury

## Caravelle Saigon, Ho Chi Minh City

Since 1959, Caravelle Saigon has been Ho Chi Minh City's landmark 5-star address in the heart of the business and entertainment district. The original 10-storey building is now adjoined to a 24-storey tower, and provides an ambience of relaxed conviviality. Located 8km from the airport, a fleet of Mercedes is available for personalised transfers. The hotel staff offer gracious Vietnamese hospitality.

### Features:

335 rooms, 8 dining & dining venues including a rooftop bar and 7th-floor pool bar, Wi-Fi.



Luxury

## Azerai La Residence, Hue

Azerai La Residence is set within a restored colonial building that was part of the residence of the French Resident Superieure in the 1930s. The building has since been transformed into an art deco-style luxury hotel, situated on the banks of the Perfume river. There are two complementary wings which are more contemporary in design but still reflect the art deco aesthetics of the main building.

### Features:

122 rooms, outdoor swimming pool & pool bar, restaurant, bar, lobby lounge.



Superior

## Pilgrimage Village, Hue

Pilgrimage Village is located on the peaceful outskirts of Hue, approximately 10 minutes' drive from the city centre. Designed in a Vietnamese style, the property is an environmentally friendly resort where the natural environment blends harmoniously with the area's local culture. To complement the peaceful setting, the resort's Vedana Spa offers an array of facial and full body treatments.

### Features:

139 rooms, 2 restaurants, 2 bars, cocktail lounge, 2 pools, spa, sauna.



Luxury

## Hotel Royal Hoi An

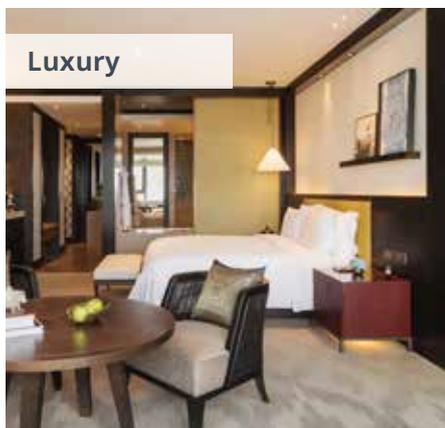
The Hotel Royal Hoi An, part of the MGallery collection by Sofitel and managed by Accor, is set on the banks of Thu Bon river, a short walk from the Japanese covered bridge. This property blends historical charm and chic modernity. Rooms are spread over eight floors, with splendid views of the town or the river. The shuttle bus to An Bang beach, just 7 minutes away, is complimentary.

### Features:

119 rooms, 2 restaurants, bar, swimming pool, spa, sauna.

# Cambodia Hotels & Resorts

*This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.*



Luxury

## The Rosewood, Phnom Penh

The Rosewood Phnom Penh occupies the top 14 floors of Vattanac Capital Tower, the city's most iconic modern structure. Hotel decor and interior design blend traditional refinement with modern amenities. All rooms and suites are spacious and each room offers superb views of Phnom Penh. The hotel's 'Skybar' on the 37th floor is the perfect place to relax after a day touring the city.

### Features:

175 rooms, 3 restaurants, bar, spa, pool, art gallery.



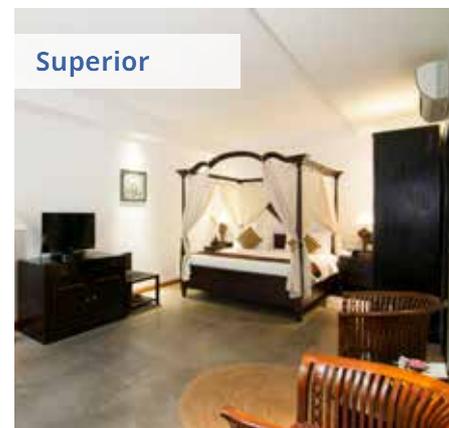
Luxury

## Raffles Hotel Le Royal, Phnom Penh

Raffles Hotel Le Royal is located in one of the grandest colonial buildings in Phnom Penh. Dating from 1929, it was renovated by the Raffles group in 1997 and has lost none of its old-world charm. Sip a Million-Dollar Cocktail in the Elephant Bar, relax in the spa or eat delicately flavoured Khmer cuisine in Restaurant Le Royal. Rooms are furnished in art deco style with dark woods and Cambodian antiques.

### Features:

175 rooms, restaurant, bar, spa, swimming pool.



Superior

## La Rose Boutique Hotel & Spa, Phnom Penh

La Rose Boutique Hotel & Spa is within walking distance of the Royal Palace and other attractions. Rooms and suites are spacious and well-appointed, with a contemporary design and touches of French Indochinese style. Facilities include a spa and wellness centre, and there is a complimentary transfer service to the outdoor pool of its sister property.

### Features:

10 rooms, restaurant, cafe, spa.



Luxury

## Phum Baitang, Siem Reap

Phum Baitang, or the 'green village', is a luxury resort near Siem Reap set within gardens and rice paddies, just 15 minutes' drive from the Angkor Wat temples and Siem Reap town centre. Spacious villas, some with private plunge pools, feature a traditional Cambodian design complemented by modern technology. The luxury spa centre features a sauna, a yoga pavilion and a 50-metre outdoor infinity pool.

### Features:

45 villas, 2 restaurants, 2 bars, spa, outdoor pool, cocktail/cigar lounge.



Superior

## Victoria Angkor Resort & Spa, Siem Reap

The Victoria Angkor Resort & Spa is a quiet and refined boutique hotel built in 1930s European-style with local Khmer touches. The hotel is situated in the heart of Siem Reap, opposite the Royal Independence Gardens. Rooms are spacious and well-appointed, with wooden floors and original decorative artwork. The hotel's classic 1930s Citroën car is available to hire for tours of the city and Angkor temples.

### Features:

130 rooms, 2 restaurants, bar, spa, outdoor swimming pool & pool bar, gym, gift shop.



Superior

## Knai Bang Chatt, Kep

Located by the sea in Kep and a 2-hour drive from Phnom Penh, Knai Bang Chatt is an intimate boutique hotel built by protégés of Cambodian architect Vann Molyvann, a pupil of Le Corbusier who pioneered New Khmer architectural design. The buildings date from the 1970s and feature 11 rooms, all decorated and furnished to a different design, some with balconies or terraces with sea views.

### Features:

11 rooms, saltwater infinity pool, spa, restaurant, library, water sports centre, bike hire.



Luxury

### Belmond La Résidence d'Angkor, Siem Reap

Located by the river in the centre of Siem Reap, surrounded by majestic old trees, Belmond La Résidence d'Angkor reflects traditional Khmer style and is a charming place to relax and escape the heat. Deluxe rooms feature dark woods, soft cottons and silks, and are located next to the pool or gardens. A private terrace offers the perfect place for a relaxing cocktail at the end of the day. The larger Résidence suites are similarly decorated and situated in the quietest part of the hotel. Each has a large bedroom, adjacent lounge and a spacious bathroom with oversized free-standing bathtub, a separate walk-in rain shower, double vanity, dressing and storage areas. The Kong Kea spa is influenced by ancient Cambodian healing arts to provide a range of treatments and encompasses a sauna, rain showers and a jacuzzi. Private yoga and meditation sessions are also available. The hotel's peaceful gardens, swimming pool, and luxury spa make it the perfect place to relax at the end of a busy day's sightseeing.

**Features:**

59 rooms & suites, 2 restaurants, lounge bar, gardens, swimming pool, spa, 2 shops, gym.



Luxury



Luxury



Luxury

### Park Hyatt, Siem Reap

The Park Hyatt Siem Reap is located in the heart of the city, set within an elegant residential facade that is secluded from public view by manicured gardens. Suites are among the finest in the city with distinctive attributes such as private gardens and/or swimming pools, extensive bedrooms and spacious bathrooms. The luxurious accommodation is matched by stylish dining venues.

**Features:**

104 rooms & suites, 3 restaurants, bar, 2 swimming pools, spa

### Anantara Angkor Resort, Siem Reap

The Anantara Angkor Resort is an all-suite retreat in central Siem Reap, designed to resemble a grand Khmer villa with a beautiful courtyard and pool. All suites combine a refined contemporary style with Cambodian heritage. Guests are appointed an 'Experience Butler', who can assist in booking a range of 65 activities, experiences and excursions. Airport transfers and private tuk tuk transfers to and from downtown are complimentary.

**Features:**

39 suites, restaurant, bar, pool, spa.

### The Beige, Siem Reap

The Beige luxury camp is situated in the Cambodian jungle, 30 minutes' drive from Siem Reap and within a 20-minute drive of the Angkor Archaeological Park. A focal point of the hotel is its unique outdoor infinity pool, which is suspended five metres above ground, giving views of the surrounding jungle. Relax at the jungle spa, which is set in the jungle near the Angkor Thom temple, or by the fireplace.

**Features:**

8 luxury tents, outdoor swimming pool, restaurant, lounge, spa.

# Laos Hotels & Resorts

*This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.*



## Rosewood Luang Prabang, Laos

Rosewood Luang Prabang is set within lush green jungle outside the former royal settlement of Luang Prabang. Lao tradition and French colonial style feature throughout, featuring indigenous materials and locally-inspired artwork. A river flows through the retreat, with accommodation bordered by riverbank that includes deluxe rooms, specialty suites, riverside and pool villas, and six luxury hilltop tents with magnificent views.

### Features:

23 tents, villas & suites, restaurant, spa, riverside bar, swimming pool.



## Villa Maly, Luang Prabang

Once the private residence of Lao royalty, Villa Maly is today an exquisite boutique hotel, surrounded by lush abundant tropical gardens. The elegant guestrooms are furnished in traditional Laotian style with parquet floors, four-poster beds and tropical hardwood. The property is situated in the historic Unesco-protected area of Luang Prabang among other stately homes, within easy walking distance of historic landmarks.

### Features:

32 rooms, outdoor swimming pool, restaurant, bar, massage room.



## Belmond La Résidence Phou Vao, Luang Prabang

This boutique hotel is located on a hill within the heritage zone on the outskirts of town. Three hectares of lush gardens, rich with bougainvillea, palms and frangipani, surround the hotel and there are superb views of the mountains beyond. There are 34 well-appointed suites, an infinity pool and spa, and the restaurant is renowned as one of the best in the city.

### Features:

34 suites, restaurant, spa, infinity pool, bar, complimentary shuttle bus to town centre.



## Sofitel Luang Prabang

Set in a mansion built in the 1900s for the French governor's family, the Sofitel Luang Prabang offers a delightful blend of old world colonial charm and luxurious facilities. Set around a courtyard, the 25 suites have high ceilings and private walled gardens, with private plunge pools or oversized hot tubs. The large hotel garden is filled with a variety of local plants and herbs.

### Features:

25 suites, restaurant, spa, outdoor swimming pool, cooking school, shuttle bus town, library.



## Settha Palace Hotel, Vientiane

Arguably the finest hotel in Vientiane, the Settha Palace Hotel is a historical landmark in the heart of the city. Originally built in 1932, it was restored to its former glory in 1999. French architecture, colonial decor, period furniture and large landscaped gardens are complemented by modern facilities. Rooms all feature pool or garden views. Enjoy classic fine dining or relaxed poolside meals.

### Features:

29 rooms, restaurant, bar, swimming pool, massage rooms.



## The River Resort, Muang Champasak

Overlooking the Mekong river, The River Resort has a peaceful location just 20 minutes' drive from the Vat Phou temples. This eco-friendly lodge offers 20 rooms spread across 10 detached villas with either river or paddy views from large, private terraces. The resort's boat offers daytime and sunset cruises, including a stop for drinks and canapes on the sandy beach of a nearby river island.

### Features:

20 rooms spread over 10 villas, restaurant, infinity pool.



# Burma

## Tailor-made travel • River cruising



Burma, or Myanmar as it is now known, is one of most fascinating destinations in the Far East, a country relatively new to tourism as a result of decades of isolation. Step back in time to a land with a long history and diverse ethnic mix where the influence of the western world has not yet made its mark.

Life carries on here as it has done for centuries: in Rangoon (Yangon), the largest city, locals stroll the street in traditional dress, around Inle lake the fishermen still practise leg-rowing, hill tribe minorities continue to exist in the remote villages of Kalaw and strong Buddhist roots are apparent in the shimmering temples and crimson-robed monks. One of the best ways to see local life is by sailing the impressive Irrawaddy and Chindwin rivers, gaining access to villages that are otherwise inaccessible.

### Discover Burma

- 114 Rangoon, Mandalay, Inle Lake & Pagan
- 116 River cruising in Burma

### Climate

April is very hot and dry, followed by the rainy season from May to September, during which time some resorts close. The best time to visit is therefore from November to March when it is a bit cooler and drier.

#### Rangoon (Yangon)

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	32	35	36	37	33	30	30	30	30	32	32	32
B	18	19	22	24	25	24	24	24	24	24	22	19
C	5	2	6	17	307	567	577	624	381	206	62	7

#### Mandalay

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	29	32	36	38	37	34	34	33	33	32	30	28
B	13	15	20	24	26	26	26	25	25	24	20	15
C	4	2	1	37	140	123	74	130	155	177	39	7

Key: A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Far East experts.

020 3930 5233

[CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk)

Image left: Pagan, Burma

# Discover Burma



Shwedagon pagoda, Rangoon

## Rangoon

Sacred Shwedagon pagoda • British colonial history & architecture

Burma's (Myanmar's) former capital and its biggest city, Rangoon (Yangon), became the capital in 1885 when the British completed their conquest of northern Burma. In its early history it was known as Dagon, the district in which the magnificent Shwedagon pagoda is located. The capital was moved to Naypyidaw in central Burma quite unexpectedly in 2005, but Rangoon remains the commercial and diplomatic capital, as well as being home to some of the country's best hotels and restaurants.

## Mandalay

Magnificent palace & fort • Access to Burma's ancient capital cities

Located on a wide bend of the Irrawaddy river, Mandalay is Burma's (Myanmar's) second largest city and the last royal capital before the British occupation when the royal family was forced to flee to India. The city is named after nearby Mandalay Hill, one of its main tourist attractions. Throughout the colonial era, Mandalay was the centre of Burmese culture and Buddhist learning, and there are still numerous temples and monastic schools.

Within the city, sightseeing includes the Mandalay Palace and Fort, and the Shwenandaw Kyaung Monastery (Golden Palace Monastery), a fine example of a traditional Burmese wooden monastery. Also of interest is the Kuthodaw Stupa, referred to as 'the world's biggest book', with its 729 marble slabs on which religious texts have been inscribed. For those with more time, the ancient capitals of Inwa (Ava) and Amarapura are a short drive away and provide a glimpse into Burma's imperial past, where a stop at the U Bein Bridge at sunset makes for a memorable experience.



## Inle Lake

Boat trips & floating villages • Relaxing lakeside hotels

Scenic Inle lake in Shan state is famous for its floating gardens, lakeside villages and temples, and tranquil, rural scenery, which is excellent for birdwatching. The main access point is the village of Nyaung Shwe; located at the north end of the lake, long tail boats operate transfers and sightseeing around the lake from here. The local population consists of various minority ethnic groups, predominantly Intha, who are famous for their much-photographed leg-rowers.

Other excursions can include a visit to the Nga Hpe Chaung monastery, which is home to many early Shan Buddha images, and Phaung Daw Oo pagoda, which contains five sacred images of the Buddha decorated in gold leaf. There are also many traditional crafts practised on Inle lake and visits can be made to boat-building workshops (depending on the time of year), a cigar-making workshop, blacksmiths and silversmiths.



Fisherman, Inle lake

# Pagan

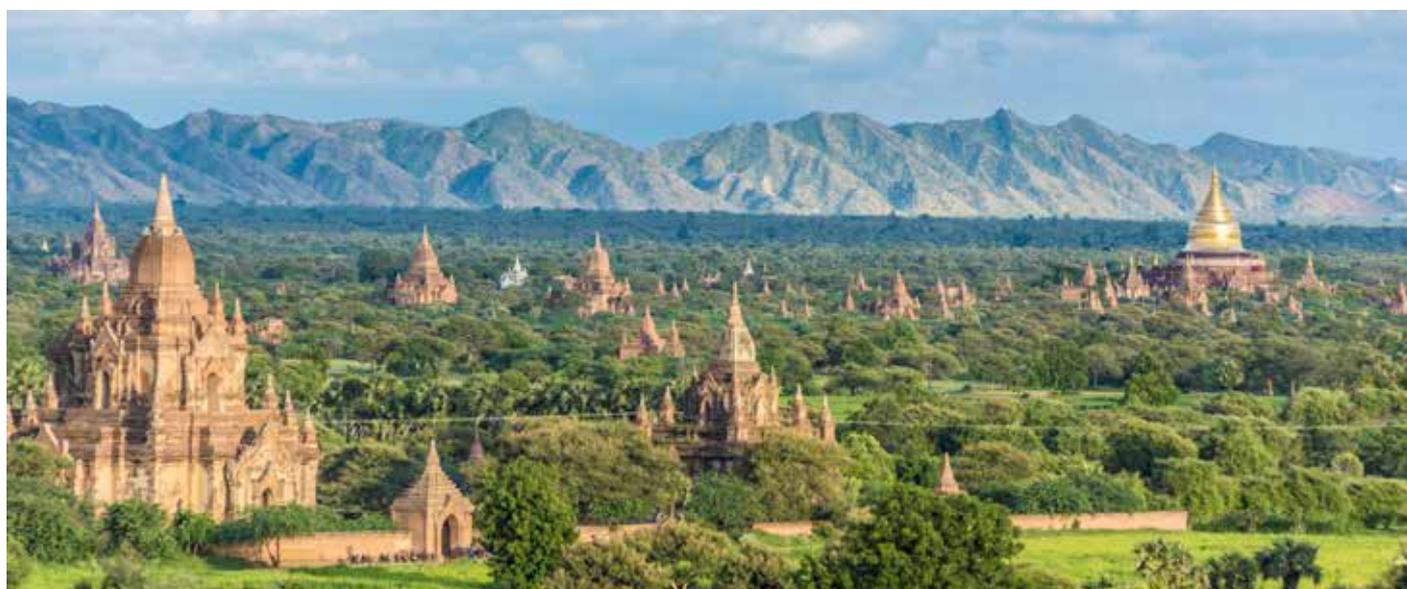
Temples, pagodas & stupas • Explore by bike or private vehicle

Situated in the dry central plains of Burma (Myanmar) on the banks of the Irrawaddy river, Pagan (Bagan) is the capital of many ancient kingdoms in Burma. The area is now a historical site and is one of Burma's top tourist destinations, with more than 2,000 temples and pagodas covering an area of 67 sq km. While it is impossible to visit them all, at least two days are recommended to get the most from your visit.

The Ananda temple is arguably the most beautiful temple in Pagan and a masterpiece of Mon architecture. Built around 1105AD, it is the largest, best preserved and most revered of all the temples here. Dhammayangyi temple, built around 1170AD, is also one of the larger structures and has a similar architectural plan to Ananda. The tallest temple is Htilominlo, known for its elaborate plaster mouldings and Buddha statues. The beautiful, golden Shwezigon pagoda is an important religious shrine for Theravada Buddhism and is said to contain one of the four replicas of the Buddha's tooth kept in Kandy, Sri Lanka.



Ananda temple, Pagan



Temples in Pagan

## A suggested itinerary...

### Burma in Style

12 days & 10 nights from £3,995

Category • Luxury

Begin at arguably the country's finest hotel, the Belmond Governor's Residence in Rangoon (Yangon). Fly to Mandalay and cruise in style south to the temples of Pagan (Bagan).

#### Day 1: Fly to Rangoon (N)

#### Day 2: Rangoon

Arrive in Rangoon and transfer to the Belmond Governor's Residence for 2 nights. (N)

#### Day 3: Rangoon

Full-day city tour including the Shwedagon pagoda, Chaukhtatgyi Reclining Buddha and Kandawgyi lake. (B, L)

#### Day 4: Fly to Mandalay

Fly to Mandalay and visit the city's palace, fort, pagodas and monasteries, ending with sunset at Mandalay Hill. Stay 2 nights at the

Hotel by the Red Canal. (B, L, D)

#### Day 5: Inwa • Amarapura

Tour the ancient royal capital of Inwa (Ava), then visit Amarapura's temples, handicraft workshops and the Mahagandayon monastery. Evening boat trip on Taungthaman lake to watch the sun set over U Bein Bridge. (B, L)

#### Days 6-7: Irrawaddy river cruise

Board the RV *Paukan* for a 2-night cruise to Pagan. Relax and enjoy river life, with various shore excursions available. (B, L, D)

#### Day 8: Pagan

Disembark in Pagan this morning and transfer to the Thiripyitsaya Sanctuary Resort for a 3-night stay. This evening, a private boat has been booked for you on the Irrawaddy river, including dinner on the riverbank (subject to local conditions). (B, L)

#### Days 9-10: Pagan

Spend the following 2 days exploring the ancient temples of Pagan with a local expert guide and your own private car. On either day, an optional sunrise balloon ride over Pagan can be arranged (October to March

only; must be booked in advance). (B)

#### Day 11: Fly to Rangoon

Fly to Rangoon and stay overnight at the Belmond Governor's Residence. (B)

#### Day 12: Fly home (B)

#### Guideline Prices

Low season from: £3,995 (incl. flights)

Guide price month: Mar

High season from: £4,195 (incl. flights)

Guide price months: Jan – Feb

Tour code: BJO

### Tailored travel

Contact our experts

t 020 3930 5233

w [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)



# Discover Cruising in Burma

There are two great rivers that wind their way across Burma (Myanmar): the Irrawaddy (or Ayeyarwady) and the Chindwin. The Irrawaddy is the largest and most important route for trade and commerce. Rising at the confluence of the N'Mai and Mali rivers in the north of the state of Kachin, it flows for 2,170km south through Mandalay before emptying into the Irrawaddy delta and the Andaman Sea. Cruises on the Irrawaddy typically include visits to Mandalay and the legendary temples of Pagan (Bagan).

The Chindwin river is the largest tributary to the Irrawaddy and also rises in Kachin state, passing through some sharp defiles and continuing south through the towns of Mingun and Monywa, before joining the Irrawaddy just north of Pagan. A cruise on the Chindwin is ideal for those looking to discover Burma beyond the main sights, as the riverside villages and temples along the way receive very few visitors.



Sunset on the Irrawaddy

## Life along the river

With a developing tourist infrastructure and remote destinations, Burma is well suited to exploration by river. A multi-day cruise allows visitors to reach remote and little-visited parts of the country from the comfort of a luxury cabin and without long distance drives or early morning starts to catch domestic flights.

Life unfolds slowly along the river. Although itineraries often include daily excursions, much of the pleasure in cruising comes from relaxing on deck with a drink and enjoying the tranquillity and passing river scenery. Onboard activities can include informative lectures on Burmese history, culture and the river itself, while expert guides

are available to answer questions. For something more hands-on, join classes in Burmese cooking, language and costume, while early morning yoga and meditation sessions are often held on deck.

A range of itineraries are available, from 12-night extended explorations of the upper Chindwin river system or the classic 7-night sailing between Mandalay and Pagan, to short 2-night cruises that offer a taste of life on the river. Over recent years, a number of new companies and vessels have begun river cruising programmes in Burma, all offering different itineraries and levels of service. The best of these are featured on the next page, but please contact one of our experts to find out more.



U Bein Bridge, Mandalay

## Superior

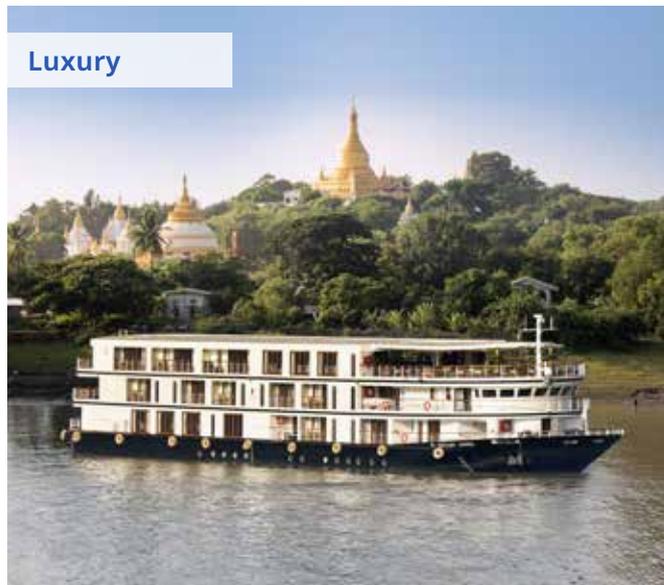


### Pandaw Expeditions

Colonial-era character • Exploratory itineraries

Pandaw has long pioneered navigation on the rivers of Burma. This continues today, Pandaw being the only operator providing weekly departures. Trips include classic journeys between Pagan (Bagan) and Mandalay, and journeys to more remote destinations, such as sailing the Chindwin river to Homalin. All these cruises are on small vessels and can be combined to create a full exploration of the rivers of Burma. Pandaw vessels have been custom-built for river cruising, designed and finished as replicas of colonial river steamers with interiors hand-finished in brass and teak by traditionally skilled craftsmen. Facilities typically include a cocktail bar, a sun deck and an air-conditioned dining room.

## Luxury



### Sanctuary Ananda

All cabins have balconies • Explore the Irrawaddy & Chindwin rivers

The *Sanctuary Ananda* has been custom-built with a shallow draft to navigate the upper and lower Irrawaddy and Chindwin rivers. Itineraries range from 3- and 4-night classic shorter trips between Pagan (Bagan) and Mandalay, to longer adventures such as a 10-night Chindwin river itinerary. The all-suite ship blends traditional Burmese interior design with contemporary luxury. All 20 suites have private balconies, and are furnished with lush silks and polished teak. Ship facilities include the indoor Talifoo restaurant or Mindoon for alfresco meals, the Kanshi panorama sky lounge, a sun deck and a luxury spa. Onboard activities include cooking demonstrations, live traditional Burmese music and cultural performances.

## Luxury



### Belmond Road to Mandalay

Range of Irrawaddy cruises • Operating in Burma since 1996

*Belmond Road to Mandalay* is a de luxe river cruiser with one Governor's Suite and 42 en suite cabins, all air conditioned with teakwood details and vibrant silks in Burmese style. Lunch is served on the Observation Deck or in the restaurant, and the Piano Bar is an ideal place to relax after excursions and dinner. The Observation Lounge offers great views of the Irrawaddy river and is the location for evening cultural performances and lectures. There is a spa with three treatment rooms, and a swimming pool on the sun deck. Meals are a highlight of any voyage, with menus encompassing Burmese, Thai, Indonesian and Indian cuisine accompanied by international wines.

## Luxury



### Heritage Line: Anawrahta

Various Irrawaddy & Chindwin cruises • Largest cabin & balconies

*Anawrahta* is named after the famed King Anawrahta, who founded the Burmese nation. This luxurious 65-metre long river cruiser features three spacious living decks and a spacious sun deck, hosting a wonderful infinity-like pool. The vessel, with its gleaming white rails, intricate woodwork, extravagant interior design and artwork, takes guests back to an era of bygone elegance. *Anawrahta's* lavishly equipped 16 staterooms and 7 suites range from 32 to 89 sq metres, with the top-end Royal Suites offering refined privacy inclusive of butler service. First-class facilities include a restaurant, the Kipling's open-air bar, an indoor lounge, a spa with sauna, and a gym.



# Thailand

## Tailor-made travel • Rail journeys

This radiant country is home to buzzing cities, mountain scenery, jungles and wildlife, a spectacular coastline fringed with idyllic islands, hill tribe villages, a deeply spiritual culture and some of the best cuisine in the world. The country has been welcoming travellers for years, which means accommodation and facilities are of the highest standard, though there are still plenty of little-explored corners.



Discover the beauty of Chiang Rai, or the 'City of Golden Temples', sample delicious street food in the markets of Bangkok, tour the Unesco-listed ruins of Ayutthaya, or make a poignant visit to the Allied war cemeteries on the River Kwai. If it's nature you're after then there are numerous national parks offering everything from monsoon rainforest to plains and grasslands. Alternatively, hop on a leisurely cruise between the islands and dazzling beaches off the south coast.

### Discover Thailand

- 120 Bangkok
- 121 Ayutthaya & the Belmond *Eastern & Oriental Express*
- 122 Chiang Mai & Chiang Rai
- 123 Family travel in Thailand

### Places to stay – our suggestions

- 124 Hotel collection

### Climate

Thailand has a tropical monsoon climate, divided into a wet and dry season. For the central and northern areas, including Bangkok and Chiang Mai, the best times to visit are between November and March, since it is very hot in April and rainy between May and October. The south-west bordering the Andaman Sea, including Phuket and Krabi, is driest between November and March, while the south-eastern coast bordering the Gulf of Thailand is best between May and October.

### Bangkok

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	32	33	34	35	34	33	33	32	32	32	32	31
B	21	23	25	26	26	26	25	25	25	24	23	21
C	8	21	31	68	182	159	167	207	292	199	49	11

### Chiang Mai

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	28	32	34	35	33	31	31	30	30	30	29	28
B	13	14	17	21	23	23	23	22	22	21	18	14
C	9	6	15	57	165	137	165	226	224	125	41	12

Key: A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Far East experts.

020 3930 5233

[CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk)

Image left: Pagoda, Doi Inthanon National Park, Chiang Mai

# Discover Thailand

## Bangkok

Grand monuments & bustling local life • Exciting variety of cuisine

Bangkok is an exciting mix of beautiful ancient Buddhist temples, golden royal palaces, riverside houses on stilts, traditional markets and a modern city of skyscrapers and air-conditioned shopping malls. Cultural sights of particular interest include the Grand Palace complex, encompassing Wat Phra Kaew and the Emerald Buddha; the National Museum; and the Dusit Palace complex, which houses the Vimanmek Mansion and the Ananta Samakhom Throne Hall.

Bangkok is well known for its cuisine, available in a variety of settings including the night markets of China Town, street food on Kraisi Street in the Banglamphu district, sedate dinner cruises on converted rice barges, fine dining at the well-known Blue Elephant restaurant, or a classic Thai dinner at Sala Rim Naam in the **Mandarin Oriental Hotel**.



Markets of Bangkok

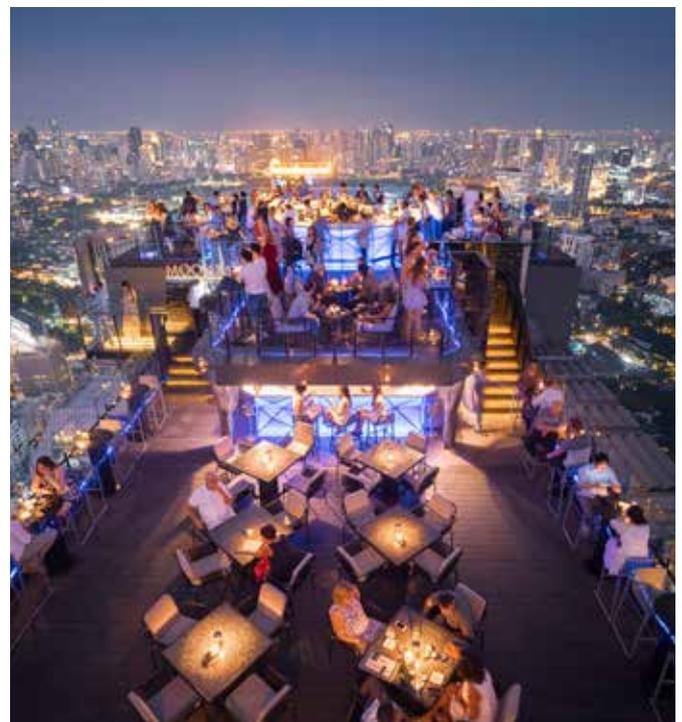
## C&K Recommends...

### Gastronomic tour of Bangkok

Begin with a visit to the Siam fresh food market, where you will learn about the ingredients used in Thai cooking and sample fresh tropical fruits. Continue to the historic Nanglerng food market, established more than a hundred years ago as a major trade centre for all the city's various communities. Continue to one of the many small local restaurants near Bangkok City Hall to enjoy an authentic Thai lunch, rounding off the meal with *sarim*, a popular Thai dessert made from colourful thin vermicelli served in coconut milk.

### Day trips to nearby markets

A number of markets make for interesting excursions from Bangkok. Mahachai fish market is one of the largest fresh seafood markets in Thailand while Maeklong market is famous for its location on the railway tracks, where market traders prove remarkably adept at removing their stalls when a train approaches. Floating markets make for a fun day out; Damnoen Saduak, an hour outside of Bangkok, is the most popular floating market to visit but for a more authentic insight into local life visit Amphawa floating market, which is smaller and almost exclusively visited by Thai locals.



Vertigo restaurant at Banyan Tree hotel, Bangkok

### Dinner at Vertigo restaurant

Vertigo restaurant offers a dizzying alfresco dining experience. Set on the roof terrace of the luxurious **Banyan Tree** hotel – 61 floors above the city – almost all tables offer uninterrupted views of Bangkok's glittering skyline. Both the food and service are excellent; dine on seafood and premium steaks while feasting your eyes on the vast cityscape below. Set alongside the restaurant, Moon Bar is a spectacular spot for evening cocktails and is one of the best places in the city to watch the sun set.



Ayutthaya, Thailand

## Ayutthaya

Atmospheric temple ruins • Unesco world heritage site  
• Day trip from Bangkok

A short distance north of Bangkok, the historic city of Ayutthaya was founded in 1350 by King U-Thong and was the capital of Siam for more than four centuries. It was a thriving international trading port until 1767, when the city was destroyed by the Burmese army. The ruins of the old city now form the Ayutthaya historical park, recognized as a Unesco world heritage site. The towering remains of Buddhist temples, statues and crumbling monasteries are fascinating to explore. The modern city of Ayutthaya was refounded a few kilometres to the east.



River Kwai, Kanchanaburi

## Bridge over the River Kwai

Second world war history • Ride on the infamous Death Railway

A poignant visit can be made from Bangkok to the River Kwai, which lies in Kanchanaburi province to the west of the city. Visits can be made to the bridge, the well-kept Allied war cemeteries and the Thailand-Burma Railway Centre, which documents the building of the Burma railway under harrowing conditions by Allied POWs during the second world war. It is also possible to take a train ride along the railway itself to the end of the line at Nam Tok, close to the Burmese border. The train slows down at the most spectacular points for views of the jungle scenery.

### A suggested itinerary...

#### Eastern & Oriental Express

10 days & 7 nights from £4,695

Category • Luxury

Travel in style through the jungles, rice fields and cities of south-east Asia, from Bangkok to Singapore, or vice versa, aboard the luxury *Eastern & Oriental Express*.

The train offers refined elegance with fine dining, a piano bar and observation car. En route, the train will stop for guided tours at the notorious Bridge over the River Kwai and the Malaysian town of Kuala Kangsar.

#### Day 1: Fly to Bangkok (N)

#### Days 2-3: Bangkok

Arrive in Bangkok and transfer to the *Lebua* at *State Tower* hotel (see page 124) for a 2-night stay. Following day at leisure. (N)

#### Day 4: Board the Eastern & Oriental Express

Day at leisure. Early evening transfer to the station and board the sumptuous *Eastern & Oriental Express* for the 3-night 'Classic Journey' to Singapore (State Cabin). (B, D)

#### Day 5: River Kwai

Morning cruise on the Kwai river accompanied by a local historian, followed by a visit to a poignant war museum and the war cemetery. Return to the train for lunch and an afternoon at leisure. Dinner is served while travelling through the southern Thai countryside. (B, L, D)

#### Day 6: Kuala Kangsar

Morning travelling through northern Malaysia followed by a tour of Kuala Kangsar. Disembark for a tour of the grand Ubudiah mosque, the Royal Museum of Perak and the Sultan Shah Gallery. The rest of the day is spent travelling down the Malay peninsula. Relax in the observation car and enjoy dinner and cocktails. (B, L, D)

#### Day 7: Singapore

After breakfast on board, travel across the Straits of Johor into Singapore. Stay at the *Fullerton Hotel* for 2 nights (upgrades available to the *Raffles Hotel*). (B)

#### Day 8: Singapore

Day at leisure in Singapore, an easy city to navigate with much to explore including Chinatown, Little India and the redeveloped quay areas. (B)

#### Days 9-10: Fly home

Transfer to the airport and fly home, arriving the next day. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

**Alternative journeys:** 'The Classic Journey' itinerary, as detailed above, also runs in reverse from Singapore to Bangkok as a 2-night trip.

#### Guideline Prices

Low season from: £4,695 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Apr – May

High season from: £4,995 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Jan – Mar

**Tour code:** EAO

**Tailored travel**  
Contact our experts

t 020 3930 5233

w [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)



# Discover Northern Thailand



Hills near Chiang Mai



White Temple, Chiang Rai

## Chiang Mai

Busy night markets • Base for visiting nearby hill tribes

Chiang Mai is Thailand's second city, sometimes known as the 'City of Golden Temples' due to its 300 temples. Its name literally means 'New City', although it dates from the 13th century and is surrounded by city walls and five gates that also date from this era. The renowned night market here runs for 1km along the Chang Khlan road offering branded goods, handicrafts, souvenirs and food. The town is also a base for exploring the surrounding jungles and visiting hill tribe villages.

## Chiang Rai

The Golden Triangle • Long-tail Mekong boat cruises

Chiang Rai is a laid-back town in northern Thailand, set on a plain surrounded by green hills with the Mae Kok river flowing along its northern perimeter. Like Chiang Mai, it has a busy night market. Many visitors use the town as a base to explore the nearby 'Golden Triangle' border area between Thailand, Laos and Burma (Myanmar). Hop aboard a long-tail boat on the Mekong river to enjoy the scenery, with visits to nearby ruins and temples.

### A suggested itinerary...

#### Thailand to Laos: Jungle & Mekong Explorer

15 days & 12 nights from £3,995

Category • Superior

Journey through the jungles of northern Thailand, then cruise south through Laos with time in Luang Prabang.

**Day 1: Fly to Chiang Mai via Bangkok** (N)

**Days 2-3: Chiang Mai**

Arrive and transfer to the **Tamarind Village** for a 2-night stay. Optional tours available to visit an elephant camp and explore the famous night markets. (N)

**Day 4: Chiang Rai**

Drive to Chiang Rai. Stay at **Le Meridien Chiang Rai Resort** for 2 nights (upgrade available to the **Anantara Golden Triangle Elephant Camp & Resort**). (B)

**Day 5: Chiang Rai**

Visit the Golden Triangle where Laos, Thailand and Burma meet and discover the

ancient Lanna kingdom of Chiang Saen. (B)

**Day 6: Mekong cruise to Pak Beng**

Cross the border into Laos and board a Luang Say Mekong cruise vessel for the journey downriver to Pak Beng. Stay overnight in the simple **Luang Say Lodge**. (B, L, D)

**Day 7: Luang Prabang**

Visit the local morning market, then sail downstream to the Pak Ou caves. Continue to Luang Prabang and stay at **The Luang Say Residence** for 3 nights. (B, L)

**Days 8-9: Luang Prabang**

Tour the ancient temple district, visiting Buddhist temples and the National Museum, housed in a former royal palace. (B)

**Day 10: Fly to Pakse**

Fly to Pakse. Transfer to **Residence Sisouk** for 1 night. (B)

**Days 11-12: Mekong cruise**

Morning excursion to the **Vat Phou** temple, then transfer to the **Vat Phou** vessel for a 2-night cruise. Cruise along the river stopping at villages and temples. (B, L, D)

**Day 13: Si Phan Don**

Explore Si Phan Don (the 4,000 Islands region)

including a visit to the mighty **Khone Phapheng Falls**. Coach transfer back to Pakse and stay at the **Residence Sisouk** for 1 night. (B)

**Day 14: Fly home via Vientiane & Bangkok**

Fly to Vientiane and connect with a flight to Bangkok. Overnight flight home. (B)

**Day 15: Arrive home** (N)

#### Guideline Prices

Low season from: £3,995 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: May – Sep

High season from: £4,995 (incl. flights)

Guide price months: Nov – Dec

**Tour code:** TLX

#### Tailored travel

Contact our experts

☎ 020 3930 5233

🌐 [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)



# Family Travel in Thailand

Often known as the 'Land of Smiles' due to its friendly people and welcoming atmosphere, Thailand has long been a popular destination for families seeking an exotic location, food and activities. Thailand is also a great destination to discover another culture, with many opportunities to meet local people and learn about local ways of life, traditions and customs. A typical itinerary would include the capital city of Bangkok, Chiang Mai and Chiang Rai in the north, followed by some beach time at one of Thailand's many resorts and islands. For those willing to venture off the beaten track there are a number of stunning national parks to explore.



River rafting, Khao Sok National Park



Hill tribeswomen, Chiang Mai

## C&K Recommends...

### Day with a Thai family, Chiang Mai

Experience a typical day in the life of a Thai, with no other tourists and no sightseeing – just everyday life in a real Thai neighbourhood. You will be driven out to the district of Hang Dong in Chiang Mai Province, where you will meet a local family and spend the day with them. The family will demonstrate their basket weaving skills, a Thai tradition for centuries, then join you on a stroll around the family's small orchard and garden. Select some fresh ingredients to use back at the house where you will learn to prepare traditional home-cooked recipes with authentic northern Thai flavours, then enjoy lunch with the family.

### Hill tribe village visit, near Chiang Mai

Drive to Lisu Lodge just outside Chiang Mai, named after the hill tribe village of Lisu. The lodge is part of a community-based project that aims to conserve the natural heritage of hill tribes in northern Thailand. Here you will meet a local guide who will take you on a walk through local villages. Make a visit to the Ton Lung temple to view the herb garden, then visit some local families and join them for a cup of tea and local snacks. End with a visit to the village shaman's house to learn about traditional medicine. Cycling trips can also be made through the surrounding countryside and tea plantations.

### A suggested itinerary...

#### Thailand Family Adventure

14 days & 11 nights from £2,425

Category • Superior

Discover Thailand's cultural heritage, exotic cuisine and stunning national parks, before ending on the beaches of Phuket.

#### Day 1: Fly to Bangkok (N)

#### Day 2: Bangkok

Arrive into Bangkok in the early morning and transfer to the **Chatrium Hotel Riverside Bangkok** (two-bedroom River View Grand Suite) for 3 nights. Optional dining experiences tonight include a street food tour by tuk tuk or a cooking lesson and meal at Nang Gin Kui house. (N)

#### Days 3-4: Bangkok

Enjoy a city tour of Bangkok including a private long-tail boat excursion on the peaceful canal of Khlong Bang Luang, a tour of an art workshop and a visit to Wat Arun, or the 'Temple of Dawn'. This evening,

dinner is included on a cruise along the Chao Phraya river. (B, D)

#### Days 5-6: Fly to Surat Thani • Khanom

Fly to Surat Thani in southern Thailand, then transfer to Khanom on the coast of the Gulf of Thailand. Take a long-tail boat ride to Ao Taled Bay to spot pink dolphins. (B, L)

#### Days 7-8: Khao Sok National Park

Drive to Khao Sok National Park, a protected area of rainforest and dramatic limestone karst formations. Stay 2 nights at the **Anurak Community Lodge**, a sustainability-focused ecolodge, from where you can hike through the surrounding bamboo forest searching for dusky langurs, long-tailed macaques, hornbills and small lizards. (B, D)

#### Days 9-10: Cheow Lan lake

Take a boat journey to the **500 Rai Floating Resort** on Cheow Lan lake for a 2-night stay (two-bedroom bungalow). Relax in your floating bungalow, swim or kayak on the lake, or hike in the jungle to spot monkeys, birds and, if you are lucky, wild elephants. (B, L, D)

#### Days 11-12: Khao Lak

Transfer to the beach resort of Khao Lak

and stay at **The Sands Khao Lak** for 2 nights (two-bedroom suite), a beachfront property with a range of facilities. (B)

#### Days 13-14: Fly to London via Bangkok

Morning at leisure. Transfer to Phuket airport and fly to Bangkok. Connect with a late flight back to London, arriving the following day. (B)

#### Guideline Prices

Low season from: £2,425 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Jan – Feb

High season from: £2,595 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Apr – Oct  
*Prices based on a family of four.*

Tour code: TFA

**Tailored travel**  
Contact our experts

t 020 3930 5233

w [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)



# Thailand Hotel Collection

*This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.*



Luxury

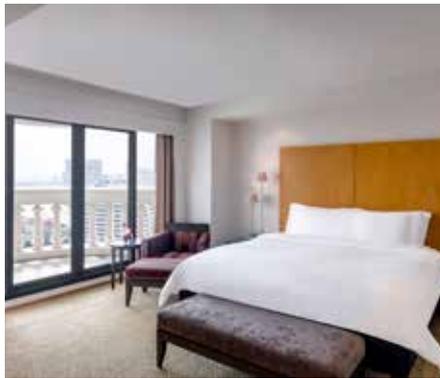
## Lebuena at State Tower, Bangkok

The Lebuena at State Tower is located on the corner of Charoen Krung and Silom roads in central Bangkok, less than a 10-minute walk from the Chao Phraya river and the BTS Sky Train's Saphan Taksin station. The Suvarnabhumi international airport is a 40-minute drive away. The Lebuena is a suite-only property; all are elegantly appointed with a separate bedroom and living room, and a balcony with city or river views.

There are five dining options including the Breeze pan-Asian restaurant, the two Michelin-starred Mezzaluna serving European dishes, and the Chef's Table restaurant where guests float in the night sky with their own window on Bangkok. The Tower Club Lounge offers complimentary alcoholic and soft drinks from 6am to 6pm daily. The Sky Bar is the ideal place for late-night cocktails – set 250 metres above the city, it is one of the highest rooftop bars in the world.

### Features:

136 suites, 5 restaurants, 6 bars, swimming pool, gym, spa, Wi-Fi.



Exceptional

## The Mandarin Oriental Bangkok

Consistently rated as one of the best hotels in the world, the Mandarin Oriental Bangkok has a glamorous 135-year history and was previously the haunt of the likes of Noel Coward and Somerset Maugham. The hotel is set in landscaped gardens on the banks of the river and offers sumptuous rooms and suites, with a wide variety of bars and restaurants.

### Features:

374 rooms, 9 restaurants & bars, butler service, spa, 2 swimming pools, gym, 2 tennis courts, squash court.



Luxury

## The Siam, Bangkok

The Siam is situated along the Chao Phraya river in the royal Dusit district, with rooms and suites set in a hectare of premium river frontage. Rooms have been designed and decorated by the architect Bill Bensley, fusing oriental and colonial designs. Dine on Thai cuisine in the Thai House and Cooking School. At the Opium Spa choose from massage therapies and tailored multi-day spa packages.

### Features:

39 suites & villas, 2 restaurants, riverside infinity pool, coffee & tea houses, art gallery.



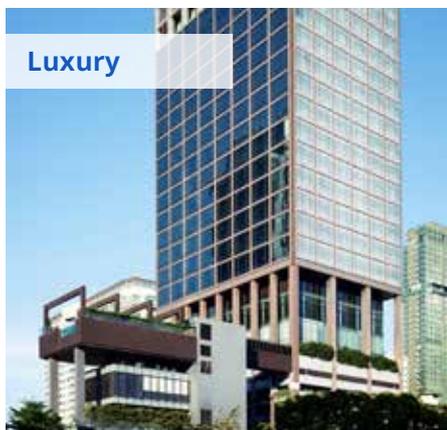
Luxury

## Banyan Tree, Bangkok

The Banyan Tree is conveniently located in Bangkok's upmarket Sathorn district. It offers spacious accommodation, with even standard rooms featuring a living area with couch and desk. Service is friendly and attentive, and facilities include a well-equipped gym, an award-winning spa and world-class dining options including Japanese, contemporary Thai and the rooftop Vertigo restaurant and Moon Bar.

### Features:

327 rooms, 7 restaurants, 3 bars, outdoor swimming pool, spa.



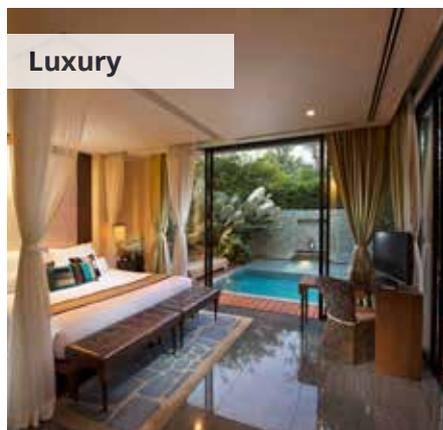
Luxury

**VIE Hotel by MGallery Hotel Collection, Bangkok**

VIE Hotel Bangkok offers guests a haven of modern style in the centre of Bangkok, next to the BTS Skytrain. Accommodation is available in spacious rooms or two-storey VIE Duplex Suites. VIE spa offers a 'Silk Oil Massage Treatment' signature experience. Yellow Tail Sushi Bar serves one of the best Omakase dining experiences in Bangkok while La VIE restaurant offers creative French cuisine.

**Features:**

154 rooms, 2 restaurants, bar, spa, rooftop swimming pool & poolside bar, Wi-Fi.



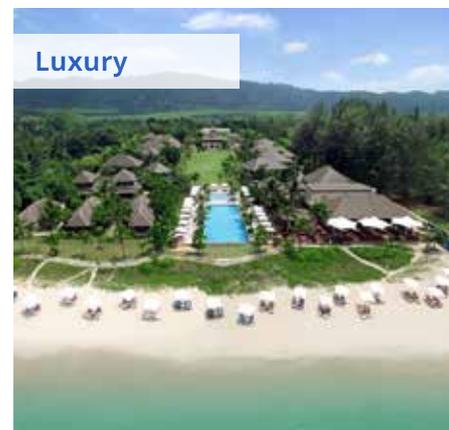
Luxury

**V Villas by MGallery Hotel Collection, Hua Hin**

The V Villas Hua Hin - MGallery Hotel Collection is a 3-hour drive from Bangkok. The design was inspired by the geometric patterns of terraced rice paddies and the sophistication of Italian villazzos, for a stylish feel. Accommodation comprises one-, two- and three-bedroom villas, with private gardens, a large private pool and a personal butler. Spa treatments and meals can be arranged in the privacy of your villa.

**Features:**

28 pool villas, restaurant, outdoor swimming pool.



Luxury

**The Layana Resort & Spa, Koh Lanta**

With a beautiful location on the west coast of the island of Koh Lanta, the adults-only Layana Resort & Spa is an award-winning resort overlooking the Andaman Sea. The hotel is set on a 3-kilometre stretch of beach against a backdrop of forested hills and surrounded by tropical gardens. Accommodation is designed in contemporary Thai style with luxurious decor and furnishings, while the restaurant serves international and authentic Thai cuisine.

**Features:**

57 rooms, restaurant, bar, award-winning spa, infinity pool, sauna, water sports activities.



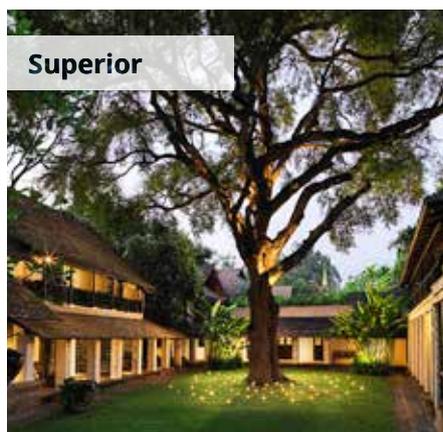
Luxury

**Belmond Napasai, Koh Samui**

The luxurious Belmond Napasai is hidden in a hillside grove of cashew trees, overlooking Baan Tai beach on the north coast of Thailand's Koh Samui, a 15-minute drive from the airport and 45 minutes from Chaweng beach. Accommodation is in a range of villas, suites and private pool residences, all with contemporary Thai design, tropical teak furnishings and traditional weavings and artwork.

**Features:**

69 villas & suites, 2 restaurants, cafe, bar, spa, outdoor saltwater infinity pool.



Superior

**Tamarind Village, Chiang Mai**

Tamarind Village Chiang Mai is a charming boutique property set in the heart of the historic city of Chiang Mai, close to many of the main sights, the night bazaar and many of the riverside restaurants. The resort is shaded by a 200-year-old tamarind tree and the rooms feature fabrics and patterns from the tribes of the region, reflecting the rich ethnic diversity of northern Thailand.

**Features:**

42 rooms & 3 suites, restaurant, spa, shop, outdoor pool, Wi-Fi.



Superior

**Eden Beach Resort & Spa, Khao Lak**

Eden Beach Resort & Spa is a luxurious eco resort set on a private beach by the Andaman Sea. Elegantly designed using sustainable materials, the resort has an earthy feel. All rooms have a private balcony and guests can choose from garden or pool views, or else indulge with a pool access room. A range of activities and excursions can be booked locally, including yoga, Thai boxing and bicycle tours.

**Features:**

208 rooms, restaurant, beach bar, cafe, spa.



# Malaysia & Singapore

## Group tours • Tailor-made travel

The city-state of Singapore sits just above the equator. Well known for its efficiency and high standards of service, it is an ideal place to relax for a few days, with some of the best restaurants in Asia as well as beautiful parks and many colonial buildings. The city is very compact and has an excellent transport system, making it easy to explore the different districts such as Chinatown, Little India and the redeveloped quay areas.



Malaysia could be described as two countries in one: vibrant peninsular Malaysia and lush, exotic Malaysian Borneo. The peninsula offers a varied mix of cultures and cuisines, from Malay to Chinese and Indian, as well as a cosmopolitan capital, colonial cities such as Penang and Malacca, white sandy beaches and the oldest rainforest in the world. Meanwhile, Malaysian Borneo is renowned for its steamy rainforests and marine national parks, smouldering volcanoes, remote tribes and diverse wildlife ranging from orang utans to proboscis monkeys and elephants.

- Discover Malaysia & Singapore**
- 128 Kuala Lumpur
  - 129 Malacca, Penang & the Cameron Highlands
  - 130 Rainforests of Malaysia
  - 131 Malaysian Borneo
  - 135 Singapore & Bintan Island

- Small group & private tours**
- 132 Borneo Wildlife Adventure • Group or private
  - 134 Tour extensions

- Places to stay – our suggestions**
- 136 Hotels & hideaways

### Climate

Malaysia is generally hot and humid year round, with differing rainfall patterns. The east coast peninsula of Malaysia experiences rainfall between November and January, while the west coast experiences more rainfall from August to October. Borneo has a tropical climate. Heavy rains between November and February make travel more difficult. The weather is most pleasant between May and October, especially during the fruiting season when there is more wildlife activity.

#### Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	31	32	33	33	32	32	32	32	32	32	31	31
B	22	22	22	23	23	23	22	22	22	23	22	22
C	147	137	218	264	209	130	141	154	190	268	278	232

#### Singapore

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	29	30	31	31	31	31	31	30	30	31	30	29
B	22	23	23	23	24	24	23	23	23	23	23	22
C	200	177	198	200	176	157	156	166	172	198	246	272

Key: A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Far East experts.

020 3930 5233

[CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk)

Image left: Orang utans, Malaysian Borneo

# Discover Malaysia

## Kuala Lumpur

Superb restaurants, shops & museums • Cosmopolitan & easy to navigate

The capital of Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur, or 'KL' to locals, has come a long way since its humble beginnings as a tin mining town. Today it is the largest and fastest growing city in the country, and the huge Petronas Towers that dominate the skyline demonstrate the city's ambition. The National Monument, the Sultan Abdul Samad government buildings, Independence Square, the Royal Selangor Club and Istana Negara (the National Palace) all provide a fascinating glimpse into the city's past. For a more contemporary take on the city, the Annexe Gallery, located at the back of Central Market, is a popular venue for events such as film screenings and art exhibitions. The Central Market itself is worth a visit for its colourful array of handicrafts, art, songket fabric, batik cloth and souvenirs.



Batu caves, Kuala Lumpur



## C&K Recommends...

### Day trip to the Batu caves

A short drive north from Kuala Lumpur, the Batu caves encompass three large, main caves and a number of smaller ones, set in a limestone cliff face. The largest, known as the Cathedral Cave or Temple Cave, is reached by a climb up 272 steps, and features a Hindu shrine. The caves attract many tourists from Kuala Lumpur, but are also an important pilgrimage site for the Hindu community, and the centre for the annual Thaipusam festival, a lunar festival held in January or February. The two smaller caves are known as Art Gallery Cave and Museum Cave, and are both filled with statues and murals depicting Hindu gods and iconography.

### A suggested itinerary...

#### A Journey through Malaysia

13 days & 10 nights from £3,095  
Category • Superior

In Malaysia, influences from across Asia and Europe have come together to create multicultural customs, fashion, architecture and cuisine. After a short break in Singapore, travel the length of the Malay peninsula to Penang via Malacca, the Cameron Highlands and Kuala Lumpur.

#### Day 1: Fly to Singapore (N)

#### Day 2: Singapore

Arrive and transfer to the Park Hotel Clarke Quay for 2 nights. (N)

#### Day 3: Singapore

Visit Merlion Park, Thian Hock Keng temple and the National Orchid Garden, located within the Singapore Botanic Gardens. (B)

#### Day 4: Malacca

Drive over the Malaysian border to Malacca. Stay at the Casa del Rio for 2 nights. (B)

#### Day 5: Malacca

City tour visiting Porta de Santiago, Baba Nyonya Museum and Jonker Street, known for its galleries and antique shops. (B)

#### Day 6: Kuala Lumpur

Drive to Kuala Lumpur. Stay 2 nights at the Renaissance Kuala Lumpur. Afternoon tour of Batu caves. Traditional Malay dinner at Bijan restaurant. (B, D)

#### Day 7: Kuala Lumpur

Morning city tour, visiting the National Monument, Sultan Abdul Samad government buildings, Independence Square, the Royal Selangor Club and Istana Negara (the National Palace). (B)

#### Days 8-9: The Cameron Highlands

Morning drive to the Cameron Highlands, stopping en route at an Aboriginal village. Visit the Sungai Palas tea plantation for a tour and tea tasting. Stay 2 nights at The Lakehouse. (B).

#### Days 10-11: Penang

Drive to Penang, the oldest British settlement in Malaysia. Stay at the Lone Pine Hotel for 2 nights. Visit Fort Cornwallis, Wat Chayamangkalaram Thai temple and the Chinese clanhouse of Khoo Kongsi. (B)

#### Days 12-13: Fly home (B)

#### Guideline Prices

Low season from: £3,095 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Jan – Mar

High season from: £3,395 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Jul – Aug

Tour code: MLP

#### Tailored travel

Contact our experts

 020 3930 5233

 [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)





Porta de Santiago, Malacca

## Malacca

Colonial buildings • Museums, craft shops & night markets

Founded in 1403, the Sultanate of Malacca was once the greatest and most powerful empire and seaport in south-east Asia. Set on Malaysia's south-west coast, the city was originally founded by Portuguese colonialists and later settled by the Dutch and English. There is much to see: visit St John's Fort for a panoramic view of Malacca; Bandar Hilir, the oldest area of the city; St Paul's Hill, where St Francis Xavier was interned; and the Porta de Santiago fortress, one of the oldest surviving European structures in Asia. A stroll along Jonker Street is always rewarding with its craft shops, restaurants and, on Fridays and Saturdays, a bustling night market.

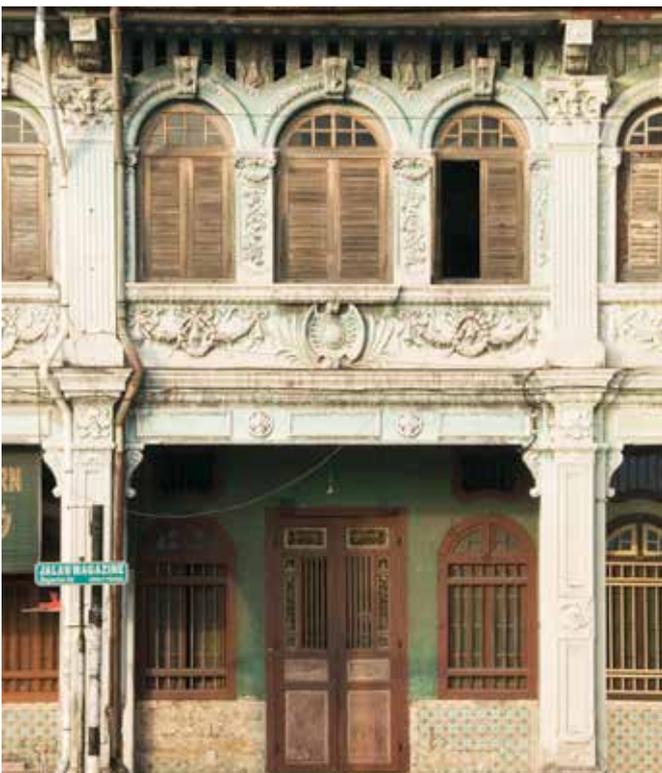


Tea plantation, Cameron Highlands

## Cameron Highlands

Picturesque landscapes • Cooling colonial retreat

At an altitude of 1,500-1,800 metres, the Cameron Highlands are a relatively cool retreat from the humidity of the lowlands, a picturesque area of winding trails with mountain peaks, waterfalls and jungle. They were favoured by the English during the colonial era as a place to relax, and the area includes many features of English country villages. There is much to explore, including Mount Batu Brinchang whose forested slopes are replete with exotic flora such as pitcher plants, orchids and primitive ferns, tea plantations, market gardens, waterfalls, forest trails and Rose Valley, with its colourful rose plantations where more than 450 varieties of rose are grown alongside a variety of indigenous flora.



Historic district, George Town, Penang



Kimberly street food night market, George Town, Penang

## Penang

Diverse cuisine • Cosmopolitan history & architecture

Penang means the 'Isle of Betelnut Palms' in Malay, referring to this abundant variety of palm tree that lines the sandy shores. The capital, George Town, is a vibrant mixture of British, Chinese and Indian colonial architecture and culture. Behind the historic promenade and Fort Cornwallis lie busy streets with restaurants, shops and fresh food markets that supply Penang's thriving restaurant scene. Food in Penang has developed from Burmese, Chinese, Thai, Indonesian, and Indian cuisines, reflected in street food such as pork buns and the skewered meat and vegetables known as *lok-lok*. Nyonya cuisine is a Penang speciality that combines various cuisines and cooking styles including Chinese and Malay. Classic Nyonya dishes include *tau yew bak* (pork belly) and *purut ikan* (pickled fish curry).

# Discover Rainforests of Malaysia



Canopy walkway, Taman Negara

## Taman Negara Rainforest National Park

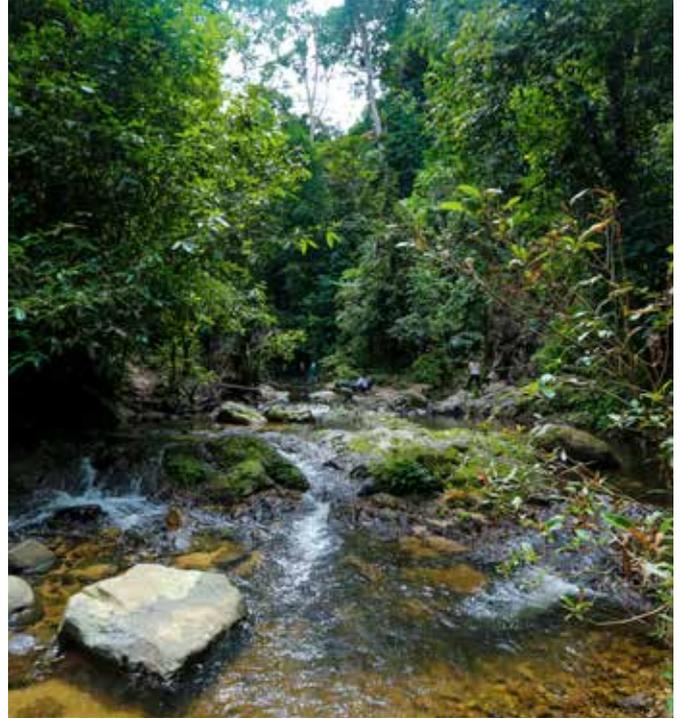
Visit tribal communities • Nature walks in pristine rainforest

Taman Negara, thought to be the oldest rainforest in the world, was first declared a conservation area in 1937 and is an extensive protected area of pristine lowland rainforest. Malaysia's premier national park, it extends over 4,343 sq km of territory and spans the three states of Kelantan, Terengganu and Pahang in the centre of Peninsular Malaysia. Wildlife recorded in the park includes more than 370 bird species including rhinoceros hornbills and rufous-collared kingfishers, lizards, monkeys, butterflies and larger mammals such as tapir, wild boar and deer. Activities include nature walks along forest trails and a 40-metre-high canopy walkway, boat rides and visits to tribal villages.

## C&K Recommends...

### A stay at the Mutiara Taman Negara Resort

The Mutiara Taman Negara Resort has a superb rainforest setting overlooking the Tembeling and Tahan rivers, and is an ideal place from which to explore the surrounding area. Accommodation is in comfortable Malaysian-style wooden chalets with hot and cold showers, air conditioning and ceiling fans. A range of wildlife-watching excursions are available including day and night time jungle walks, visits to wildlife observation hides and guided cave exploration. River-based activities can also be arranged including fishing, snorkelling and swimming.



Belum Temenggor Forest

## Belum Temenggor Forest Reserve

Wildlife walks • Cruise or kayak on Lake Tasik Temenggor

The Belum Temenggor Forest Reserve protects an area of more than 300,000 hectares of tropical rainforest, and is the largest continuous block of natural forest in Peninsular Malaysia, covering territory in both the Malaysian state of Perak and parts of southern Thailand. A large number of species have been recorded in the reserve including rare mammals such as the Malayan tiger, Sumatran rhinoceros and Asian elephant, although monkeys, small reptiles and hornbills are more commonly seen. A vast man-made lake, Tasik Temenggor, dotted with hundreds of small islands, can be explored by boat rides or kayaks. A luxury tented camp operated by Samadhi Retreats is due to open within the reserve in 2020.



Tahan river, Mutiara Taman Negara

# Discover Borneo

## Malaysian Borneo

Tribal culture & landscapes of Sarawak • Islands & beaches of Sabah • Excellent wildlife viewing

Part of Malaysian territory, with Indonesian Borneo to the south, Malaysian Borneo in the north of the island is split into the two states of Sabah and Sarawak, with the sovereign state of Brunei in between. For most visitors, a glimpse of orang utans in the wild is the main draw. The jungles here are also home to elephants, monkeys and birds.

Most visits start in Sarawak's laid-back coastal capital, Kuching, which has an attractive waterfront and is close to the Batang Ai National Park, popular with tourists for visits to the traditional longhouses built by the Iban tribe. Further north, Gunung Mulu is Sarawak's largest national park, centred on the peak of Gunung Mulu and noted for its diverse ecosystems, from peat swamp to limestone and forest terrain.

In the far north-west of the island lies Kota Kinabalu, the capital of Sabah state and the base for exploring the offshore islands of Tunku Abdul Rahman National Park, trekking to the summit of Mount Kinabalu or relaxing on one of the nearby beaches. Further along the coast lies Sandakan, the gateway to the orang utan rehabilitation centre at Sepilok, Turtle Islands National Park and journeys along the Kinabatangan river to the wildlife-viewing rainforest lodges in Abai and Sukau.

The easiest way to see orang utans is by visiting the Sepilok Orang Utan Rehabilitation Centre near Sandakan in Sabah, a short flight from Kota Kinabalu. To see orang utans in the wild, you will need to travel further inland to the Danum Valley Conservation Area. Spotting them here is difficult as they do not live in groups and move around in the jungle, although this does make any sighting all the more authentic and memorable.



Iban longhouse, Borneo

### A suggested itinerary...

#### Splendours of Borneo

15 days & 12 nights from £4,595

Category • Superior

Explore the Malaysian states of Sarawak and Sabah, home to pristine rainforests, historic cities and remote beaches. Venture into the Sarawak jungle to meet with local tribes and enjoy superb wildlife-watching opportunities in Sabah.

#### Day 1: Fly to Kuching (N)

#### Day 2: Kuching

Arrive in the charming city of Kuching with its attractive waterfront and colonial architecture. Transfer to the Hilton Kuching for 1 night. (N)

#### Days 3-4: Batang Ai

Travel by road and boat to the Aiman Batang Ai Resort & Retreat on the shores of Batang Ai lake for a 2-night stay. Visit a traditional longhouse and learn about the life of the local Iban tribe. (B, L, D)

#### Day 5: Kuching

Travel back to Kuching for a city tour visiting temples, markets and museums. Stay at the Hilton Kuching for 1 night. (B)

#### Days 6-7: Fly to Kota Kinabalu

Fly to Kota Kinabalu and stay 2 nights at the Hyatt Regency. Visit the Kinabalu National Park to search for rare Rafflesia flowers. (B)

#### Day 8: Fly to Sandakan • Sepilok

Visit Sepilok to see the morning feeding of the reserve's orang utans, which are being reintroduced into the wild. Visit the nearby Bornean Sun Bear Conservation Centre, then stay one night at the MY Nature Resort. (B, L, D)

#### Days 9-10: Kinabatangan river excursions

Travel to Abai on the banks of Kinabatangan river and stay 2 nights at a jungle lodge. Board a river cruise to see proboscis monkeys, orang utans, pygmy elephants and a variety of birdlife. (B, L, D)

#### Days 11-12: Danum valley

Drive south to Danum valley to search for wild orang utans, walk in the rainforest and along canopy walkways. Stay 2 nights at

Borneo Rainforest Lodge. (B, L, D)

#### Day 13: Fly to Kota Kinabalu

Fly to Kota Kinabalu and stay at the Hyatt Regency for 1 night. (B)

#### Days 14-15: Fly home

Take an overnight flight home and arrive the next day (B)

#### Guideline Prices

Low season from: £4,595 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Jan – Mar

High season from: £5,295 (incl. flights)  
Guide price months: Jul – Aug

Tour code: SBN

**Tailored travel**  
Contact our experts

t 020 3930 5233

w [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)



# Borneo Wildlife Adventure

**Duration** • 10 days & 7 nights

**Category** • Superior

**Group tour** • From £2,695 (incl. flights)

**Private tour** • From £2,995 (incl. flights)

## This group tour features...

- ❖ 3-, 4- & 5-star hotels & jungle lodge accommodation
- ❖ Flexible – extensions & flight upgrades available
- ❖ Average group size – 10 people (max 26)
- ❖ International & internal flights
- ❖ Transfers in air-conditioned vehicles
- ❖ Experienced local tour manager
- ❖ 7 breakfasts, 5 lunches, 4 dinners
- ❖ Welcome dinner to meet the group & guide
- ❖ Guided sightseeing & entrance fees

## Weather

### Kota Kinabalu

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	29	30	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	30	30	30
B	22	22	23	24	24	23	23	23	23	23	23	23
C	170	97	103	146	264	277	249	246	290	316	287	240

### Sepilok

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
A	29	29	30	31	32	32	32	32	32	31	30	30
B	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23
C	449	279	199	120	158	207	198	248	248	243	310	439

A: Maximum average temperature (C)

B: Minimum average temperature (C)

C: Average rainfall (mm)

## Area map



Shangri-La's Rasa Ria Resort & Spa, Borneo

Explore the Malaysian state of Borneo, home to pristine rainforests and exotic flora and fauna. From the busy coastal town of Kota Kinabalu, explore the rainforests of the Kinabalu National Park, then head south to see orang utans near Sepilok. The wildlife adventures continue with a journey along the Kinabatangan river and overnight stays at remote jungle lodges. End with a visit to the Kiulu Valley and a relaxing stay on the beaches of the South China Sea.

## C&K Signature experiences

- ❖ **Spot orang utans both in the wild & at the Sepilok feeding centre**
- ❖ **Visit a local village eco-tourism project in the Kiulu Valley**
- ❖ **Wildlife watching on river cruises & jungle walks**
- ❖ **Relax on the beach at the luxury Shangri-La's Rasa Ria Resort & Spa**

### Day 1: Fly to Kota Kinabalu

Overnight flight from London (regional connections available) to Kota Kinabalu with Malaysia Airlines. (N)

### Day 2: Kota Kinabalu

Arrive and transfer to the **Hotel Grandis** for 2 nights. A welcome dinner will be held this evening. (D)

### Day 3: Kinabalu National Park

Follow nature trails through the rich plant life of Kinabalu National Park, where you may be lucky enough to see the exotic and extremely rare *Rafflesia* plant in flower. Continue to the Kundasang War Memorial, encompassing four beautiful gardens commemorating Australian

and British prisoners of war, and the local people who helped them, who died during the second world war. (B, L)

### Day 4: Fly to Sandakan • Sepilok • Abai

Fly south to Sandakan, then transfer to the Sepilok Orang Utan Rehabilitation Centre to see the morning feeding of the reserve's orang utans, which will be reintroduced to the wild, then visit the Bornean Sun Bear Conservation Centre nearby. Transfer to the river and board a shared boat\* for a cruise into the jungle down the Kinabatangan river, then check in to the **Abai Lodge** for 1 night. Afternoon river cruise to search for wildlife, followed by an early-evening night safari to experience the jungle after dark. (B, L, D)

### Day 5: River cruise to Sukau

Morning boat trip to Pitas lake, a wonderful opportunity to spot proboscis monkeys, pygmy elephants and a variety of birdlife. Visit a local village to see a tree-planting project followed by lunch, then cruise\* up river to Sukau in search of wild orang utans. Arrive at the **Kinabatangan Riverside Lodge**, your accommodation for the night. In the afternoon take a short trip down the Menanggal river. (B, L, D)

### Day 6: River cruise

Cruise\* from Sukau to Sandakan and visit the Rainforest Discovery Centre to learn about local flora and fauna. Stroll along the canopy walkway, keeping an eye out for common giant flying squirrels gliding from tree to tree. Stay at the MY Nature Resort. (B, L, D)

### Day 7: Fly to Kota Kinabalu • Kiulu Valley

Morning flight to Kota Kinabalu. Transfer to the Kiulu Valley and visit a local village eco-tourism project. Join in activities such as traditional rice processing and rubber tapping, followed by a walk in the countryside. Afternoon transfer to the coast for a 2-night stay at **Shangri-La's Rasa Ria Resort & Spa**. (B, L)

### Day 8: Kota Kinabalu

Day at leisure. Relax on the private beach or visit the hotel's nature reserve, which has a number of jungle walking trails where you may spot some of the 60 birds species recorded here. (B)

### Day 9: Fly home

Morning at leisure, then afternoon transfer to the airport for an overnight flight home. (B)

### Day 10: London

Morning arrival in London. (N)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.



Three young orang utans, Malaysia

## Important information

**Extensions:** See following pages for extension options.

**Accommodation:** This tour is based in 4- & 5-star accommodation, with the exception of the jungle lode accommodation in Abai and Sukau, which should be considered more basic. Please visit this tour on our website to see further details of the accommodation included.

\***River boat transport:** Please note that all river journeys are on a shared basis with passengers who are not Cox & Kings clients.

**Private & tailor-made travel:** This itinerary can be taken privately on a date that suits you, for which guideline prices are shown. Alternatively, it can be tailored to your exact requirements. Please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry](http://CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry)

## Guideline prices for 2020

Tour code: BDA

### Group tour

Low season from £2,695  
Guide price month: Sep

High season from £2,795  
Guide price month: Apr

Single supplement from £495

### Private travel

Low season from £2,995  
Guide price month: Sep

High season from £3,195  
Guide price months: Apr – May

Single supplement on request

### Malaysian Airlines flight upgrades

Business Class from £3,895 return

### Regional air connections

Please speak to your consultant for details

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5233 or visit [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk). All prices are subject to availability.

## Departure dates for 2020

Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn
24 Apr 20	03 May 20	07 May 20	16 May 20	04 Sep 20	13 Sep 20

# Tour Extensions

*Valid for Borneo Wildlife Adventure*



Borneo Rainforest Lodge, Danum Valley Conservation Area, Borneo



Blue-headed pitta, Borneo



Danum Valley, Borneo



Gaya Island Resort, Borneo

## **Tour + Danum Valley Conservation Area**

4 days & 3 nights from £1,895

Tour Code: BDADAN

The Danum Valley Conservation Area protects a pocket of primary rainforest the size of Singapore, with one of the world's most complex ecosystems and containing the world's highest concentration of wild orang utans. Danum Valley is the largest remaining habitat for Borneo's most endangered species including Sumatran rhinos, Borneo pygmy elephants and clouded leopards, plus over 275 bird species.

### **Day 1: Danum Valley**

Fly to Lahad Datu then drive for 2.5 hours to the Danum Valley Conservation Area. Stay at the **Borneo Rainforest Lodge** for 3 nights. (B, D)

### **Days 2-3: Danum Valley Conservation Area**

Take guided walks into the jungle in search of wildlife, birdwatching tours, and relax at the lodge's spa. (B, L, D)

### **Day 4: Fly to London**

Transfer to the airport and fly to London. (B)

## **Tour + Gaya Island**

4 days & 3 nights from £495

Tour Code: BDAGYA

Gaya Island is the largest island in Tunku Abdul Rahman Park, located 20 minutes by boat from Kota Kinabalu. The island is rich in natural wonders and is well known for the calm and crystal-clear sea surrounding it, ideal for swimming and snorkelling. The Gaya Island Resort uses local materials both inside and out to blend harmoniously with its tropical surrounds.

### **Day 1: Gaya Island**

Boat from Kota Kinabalu to Gaya Island and stay at the **Gaya Island Resort** for 3 nights. (B, L)

### **Days 2-3: Gaya Island**

Spend two days at leisure. The resort runs an activity programme featuring guided nature walks, snorkelling and sunset cruises, all bookable locally. (B)

### **Day 4: Fly to London**

Transfer to the airport and fly to London. (B)

## **Tour + Kuala Lumpur**

3 days & 2 nights from £245

Tour Code: BDAKUL

Kuala Lumpur is an ideal place to stop-off en route back to London, and makes for an interesting contrast to the jungles of Borneo. The city has a lot offer, from street food stalls and traditional markets to fine dining restaurants and the soaring Petronas Twin Towers. The extension below features the 4-star Pavilion Hotel Kuala Lumpur, but other options are available.

### **Day 1: Fly to Kuala Lumpur**

Fly to Kuala Lumpur and stay 2 nights at the **Pavilion Hotel Kuala Lumpur**, a city centre hotel managed by Banyan Tree. (B)

### **Day 2: Kuala Lumpur**

Based in Kuala Lumpur's central business and entertainment district, many of the city's best attractions, restaurants and shops are easily accessible. (B)

### **Day 3: Fly to London**

Transfer to the airport and fly to London. (B)

# Discover Singapore



Banyan Tree, Bintan island, Indonesia

## Singapore

Superb restaurants, shops & museums • Cosmopolitan & easy to navigate

The island city-state of Singapore lies almost on the equator. Renowned for its efficiency and high standard of service, this is an ideal place to relax for a few days with some of the best restaurants in Asia, beautiful parks and colonial buildings. The different districts, such as Chinatown, Little India and the redeveloped quay areas, are easily explored using the excellent transport links. There is a wide range of accommodation, from the luxury **Raffles** and **Mandarin Oriental** hotels to good value and centrally located 4-star properties as well as a selection of smaller, boutique hotels such as the **Villa Samadhi** and the **Amoy**. The landmark **Raffles** hotel, birthplace of the Singapore Sling cocktail, is worth a visit to experience the ambience of the famous Long Bar.

Just 15 minutes from the city, Sentosa island offers a range of leisure and recreational facilities including theme parks and other family attractions, water sports and golf, as well as hotel accommodation and retreats. Sentosa has a 3.2-kilometre stretch of white sand beach and is the only location in Singapore to offer beachfront accommodation.



City skyline, Singapore

## Bintan Island

White sand beaches • Luxury hotels & resorts

Bintan island, part of Indonesia's Riau archipelago, is an exotic island escape just a 45-minute ferry ride from Singapore. The largest settlement on the island is Tanjung Pinang, which has good transport connections to Singapore by sea and to other Asian countries via the Raja Haji Fisabilillah international airport. Tanjung Pinang has long been an important trade hub with the islands of the Riau archipelago, but today Bintan island's main economic activity is tourism, with travellers coming for the island's secluded beaches, lush rainforest and a range of luxury resorts, with **The Sanchaya** and **Banyan Tree** being two of the finest.



Bintan island

# Hotels & Hideaways

*This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.*

## Villa Samadhi, Singapore

Villa Samadhi is situated within the Labrador Nature Reserve in the south of the city. This 22-hectare protected area was once an enclave of the British military and now offers a tranquil retreat from the bustle of the city centre. The enclave is rich in biodiversity; expect to see colourful parrots, squirrels and rare birds in the lush rainforest.

Converted into a 20-room boutique hotel from a restored 1920s colonial garrison, rooms retain their charm and some original features, complemented by modern amenities and technology. Spacious bathrooms feature a rain shower and wooden baths, while some room categories include outdoor and indoor plunge pools.

Though secluded, the retreat is located just 5 minutes' drive from Sentosa island and 15 minutes from the city's key cultural attractions. For those who prefer to explore the city by public transport, the nearest MRT station is just 400 metres away from the hotel.

### Features:

20 rooms, restaurant, lounge, bar, library, unique location in the Labrador Nature Reserve.

Luxury



Luxury

## Raffles Singapore

Established in 1887, Raffles is one of the world's great hotels and was once a focal point for Singapore high society: the writer Somerset Maugham once called it the symbol of 'all fables of the East'.

The hotel's spacious suites are decorated in colonial style, with elegant period furnishings in teak, marble and silk exuding warmth and character, while communal areas display the largest collection of oriental carpets in the world and some fine antiques. Among the sumptuous suite categories are Personality Suites where the likes of Charlie Chaplin, Ava Gardner and John Wayne previously stayed.

Drinking and dining options include a northern Indian curry buffet in the Tiffin Room, Sunday champagne brunch at the Raffles Grill, or sample the gin-based Singapore Sling cocktail in the celebrated Long Bar, where the drink was invented in 1915. The lavish Amrita Spa, designer shops and 24-hour butler service complete the luxury experience.

### Features:

103 rooms, 14 restaurants & bars, spa with sauna & steam room, outdoor swimming pool, gardens.





Luxury

**The Fullerton, Singapore**

The landmark Fullerton building, located on the Singapore river, was completed in 1928 and is within walking distance of the Marina Bay shops and the Asian Civilisations Museum. It served as the post office, Singapore Town Club and Chamber of Commerce before being developed into a luxury hotel. The Palladian exterior hides a stylish 21st-century hotel with modern guestrooms.

**Features:**

400 rooms, restaurant, rooftop swimming pool, spa, heritage gallery, boutique shops.



Luxury

**Capella Singapore**

Located on Sentosa island, Capella Singapore is a stylish resort that exudes colonial charm alongside modern architectural designs. The 30-acre hotel is surrounded by nature and has the South China Sea as backdrop. It houses an award-winning Auriga spa; an all-day Mediterranean restaurant, The Knolls; a Cantonese specialty restaurant, Cassia; a tropical island bar, Bob's Bar; and a designer private kitchen, Chef's Table.

**Features:**

112 rooms, suites, villas & manors, 3 pools, 4 restaurants, bar, spa, gym.



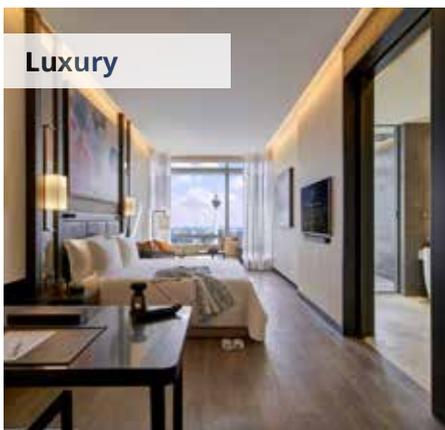
Luxury

**Villa Samadhi, Kuala Lumpur**

An intimate urban retreat, the Villa Samadhi is located in a quiet, central area of Kuala Lumpur. Its collection of luxurious villa-suites are built in the traditional Malay village design around a lagoon swimming pool. Rooms make abundant use of dark timber and bamboo to create a refined ambience, some with a kitchenette, a private garden and indoor and outdoor plunge pools.

**Features:**

21 rooms, restaurant, swimming pool.



Luxury

**Banyan Tree Kuala Lumpur**

Perfectly located in the heart of the Golden Triangle, and 60 storeys high, Banyan Tree Kuala Lumpur offers rooms and suites with a contemporary flair, each designed to bring comfort to those seeking a true sanctuary for the senses. The Vertigo rooftop bar and speciality restaurant offer spectacular 360-degree views of the city skyline, or be pampered at the award-winning Banyan Tree Spa.

**Features:**

55 rooms, rooftop bar, steakhouse restaurant, spa, gym, swimming pool.



Superior

**Pavilion Hotel, Kuala Lumpur**

The Pavilion Hotel Kuala Lumpur, managed by the Banyan Tree group, is situated in the heart of Bukit Bintang, the city's shopping and entertainment district. Guestrooms have a contemporary style and decor, with large picture windows offering superb views of the city. Guests can enjoy Malaysian or Japanese cuisine at the hotel's restaurants, or unwind with a drink next to the rooftop infinity pool.

**Features:**

325 rooms, 2 restaurants, bar, spa, rooftop infinity pool, gym, gift shop.



Luxury

**The Eastern & Oriental, Penang**

The Eastern & Oriental hotel is a historical gem and the benchmark of grand colonial hotels from the early 20th century. Once described as the finest hotel east of Suez, it was known simply as 'the E&O' to generations of travellers. Built in 1885, the Heritage Wing is the historical heart of the hotel, while the Victory Annexe, opened in 2013, still retains the essence of E&O's rich heritage.

**Features:**

100 rooms, 6 restaurants, pool with views over the seafront, historical gallery.

# Booking Conditions

Our full booking conditions apply to all bookings you make with us. These appear on our website at [www.coxandkings.co.uk](http://www.coxandkings.co.uk) and can also be provided by post or e-mail on request. Due to space constraints, the following booking conditions contain only some of the terms and conditions (which may also be a summary) which apply to your booking. Before you make your booking, you must read our full booking conditions. By seeking confirmation of your booking, we are entitled to assume that you have done so and accept the full booking conditions as the basis for your contract with C&K Luxury Travel Limited, a company registered in England & Wales with company number 12316055 and registered office address of St George's House, Ambrose Street, Cheltenham, GL50 3LG ('Cox & Kings', 'we', 'our' or 'us'). In these booking conditions, 'you' and 'your' means all persons named on the booking or any of them as applicable (including anyone who is added or substituted at a later date).

## 1) YOUR CONTRACT

Where you book a package holiday, your contract will be with Cox & Kings. When you make a booking the person who makes the booking guarantees that they have the authority to accept and do accept on behalf of your party these booking conditions.

## 2) BOOKING, PAYMENT AND CONFIRMATION

(a) Full information as to how to make a booking is shown on our website. A minimum deposit of £250 per person or 15% of your total holiday cost, whichever is greater, must be paid at the time of booking. For some holidays, a higher deposit will be payable or it may be necessary to make full payment at the time of booking. This is usually the case where full payment for certain services, such as your flight, has to be made immediately after your booking is confirmed in order to secure that service or the price quoted at the time of booking. Where full payment is required at the time of booking, 100% cancellation charges will also apply from confirmation of booking in the event that you subsequently cancel.

(b) Where you book over the telephone and we are in a position to confirm your booking, a binding contract between you and Cox & Kings will come into existence when we verbally confirm your booking. All other bookings will be confirmed and a binding contract will come into existence when we issue a confirmation invoice. Please note, though, that if you book private travel arrangements or an extension to a group tour, your accommodation, flights etc will only be requested by us once the payment due at the time of booking has been received. Your confirmation invoice will indicate your requested package cost and you will be advised of any accommodation, flights etc that are still on request and not confirmed at the time the confirmation invoice is issued.

(c) If your confirmed booking includes a flight, we (or if you booked via an authorised agent of ours, that agent) will issue you with an ATOL Certificate.

(d) It is your responsibility to check the confirmation invoice, ATOL Certificate and any other documents we send you carefully and to let us or your travel agent know immediately in the event of any error or inaccuracy, as it may not be possible to make changes later.

(e) The balance of your holiday cost is payable not less than 90 days prior to departure, unless you are informed otherwise. If all payments are not received on time, we are entitled to assume you wish to cancel. Cancellation charges will apply in accordance with clause 9(a). If we do not cancel straightaway because you promise to make payment, you must pay the cancellation charges shown in clause 9(a) depending on the date we reasonably treat your booking as cancelled by you.

(f) Travel documents will be provided as referred to in our full booking conditions.

(g) Prices include all government taxes in the amount applicable at the time of booking that do not have to be paid locally. Those that have to be paid locally by you are extra and are your responsibility (such as international airport departure tax or local resort taxes).

## 3) REDUCED MOBILITY / MEDICAL CONDITIONS / DISABILITIES / SPECIAL REQUESTS

The information you are provided with about your holiday before you make your booking will include a general indication of the suitability of the holiday for someone with reduced mobility. However, reduced mobility means different things to different individuals as individual capabilities, restrictions and requirements are likely to vary considerably. If you suffer from restricted mobility or have any disability or medical condition which may affect your holiday arrangements, please give us full details before booking so that we can provide you with precise information as to the suitability of the holiday taking into account your needs. We may ask you to confirm full details in writing. Please promptly inform us in writing in the event that any material change in your mobility, any disability or medical condition occurs after your booking has been confirmed. We will deal with special requests and information relating to any disability, medical condition or reduced mobility as referred to in our full booking conditions. Special requirements we have accepted will be specifically confirmed as accepted on your confirmation invoice.

## 4) YOUR TRAVEL AGENT

For flight inclusive bookings, all monies paid to any authorised travel agent of ours for your holiday with us will be held on behalf of and for the benefit of the Trustees of the Air Travel Trust subject to the travel agent's obligation to pay such monies to us in accordance with our trading terms unless we fail. In the unlikely event of our financial failure, all monies then held by the travel agent or subsequently paid by you to the travel agent will be held by the agent on behalf of and for the benefit of the Trustees of the Air Travel Trust without any obligation on the agent to pay such monies to us.

## 5) INSURANCE

It is a condition of booking that you have adequate insurance for your holiday. Further information on this requirement is shown in our full booking conditions.

## 6) ALTERATION BY YOU

(a) If you wish to make any amendments to your holiday after it has been confirmed (including where you wish to transfer your place on the booking to someone else), you must inform us in writing and we will do our best to help. An

amendment fee of £35 together with the costs and charges incurred as a result or, for certain alterations, cancellation charges, will be payable. Please see our full booking conditions for further information.

(b) If you wish to change any aspect of your holiday after it has commenced, we and our agents will do their best to assist, subject to payment locally of all applicable charges and costs.

(c) If you wish to transfer your place on your booking to another person (introduced by you), you may do so, subject to compliance with the following conditions:

- Provided the person to whom you are transferring your place satisfies all conditions applicable to the holiday; which form part of your contract with us.
- Requests for a transfer must be made in writing at least 7 days prior to departure and must be accompanied by the name and other applicable details of the person who will replace you.
- In the event that the balance of the holiday cost is due but has not been paid when the transfer request is made, this must be paid before the transfer can be made. Any additional payment amount that our suppliers require to effect the change (if the transfer can be made) will be payable. Please note, in some cases suppliers such as airlines treat name changes as a cancellation, levying cancellation charges and requiring payment for a new ticket. These charges must be paid by you before any change can be made.
- The transferee agrees to these Booking Conditions and all other terms of the contract between us.

You and the transferee remain jointly and severally liable for payment of all sums. If you are unable to find a replacement, cancellation charges as set out in clause 9 will apply in order to cover our estimated costs. Otherwise, no refunds will be given for passengers not travelling or for unused services.

## 7) PRE-DEPARTURE CHANGES TO, OR CANCELLATION OF, YOUR ARRANGEMENTS BY US

(a) Pre-departure Changes  
Changes to confirmed holiday arrangements sometimes have to be made and we reserve the right to do so at any time. Most changes will be insignificant and we have the right to make these. Where an insignificant change is made before departure, we will notify you in writing. No compensation is payable for insignificant changes. Insignificant changes are likely to include (but are not limited to) (1) changes to any destination(s), place(s) of stay or port(s) or place(s) of call for your holiday which is not a major, confirmed destination, place of stay or port or place of call and (2) substitution of a named lecturer and / or leader for another knowledgeable expert in the same field. Occasionally, before departure, we may have to make a significant change to any of the main characteristics of the travel services which form part of your confirmed booking or to any special requirements which we have accepted as referred to in clause 3. Examples of significant changes can be found in our full Booking Conditions. In the event that we have to make a significant

change, we will provide you with the following information in writing as soon as possible: (i) the proposed alteration(s) and any impact they have on the price; (ii) in the event that you do not wish to accept the alteration(s), details of any substitute package we are able to offer (and any price reduction where this is of a lower quality or cost); (iii) your entitlement to cancel your booking and receive a full refund if you do not want to accept the alteration(s) or any substitute package offered; and (iv) the period within which you must inform us of your decision and what will happen if you don't do so.

If you choose to cancel your booking, we will refund all payments you have made to us within 14 days of the date we receive your written cancellation. If we don't hear from you with your decision within the specified period (having provided you with the above mentioned information for a second time), we will cancel your booking and refund all payments made to us within 14 days of our doing so. No compensation will be payable or other liability accepted where a change results from Force Majeure (see clause 8).

**(b) Pre-departure Cancellation**

Occasionally, it may be necessary to cancel confirmed holiday arrangements and we reserve the right to do so. In the event: (i) we are prevented from performing your contracted holiday arrangements as a result of Force Majeure (see clause 8) and we notify you of this as soon as reasonably possible; or (ii) we have to cancel because the number of persons who have booked the holiday on which you are travelling is smaller than the minimum number applicable to the holiday as stated in the contract and you are notified of the cancellation not less than 8 weeks before departure; we have the right to terminate your contract. In this situation, we will refund all monies you have paid to us within 14 days of the date we inform you of the cancellation but will have no further or other liability to you including in respect of compensation or any costs or expenses you incur or have incurred. All group holidays, except those labelled as 'non-exclusive', require a minimum number of bookings before they will operate. We will inform you of cancellation for lack of minimum numbers as set out above.

**8) FORCE MAJEURE**

For the purposes of these Booking Conditions, Force Majeure means any event beyond our or our supplier's control, the consequences of which could not have been avoided even if all reasonable measures had been taken. Examples include warfare and acts of terrorism (and threat thereof), civil strife, significant risks to human health such as the outbreak of serious disease at the travel destination or natural disasters such as floods, earthquakes or weather conditions which make it impossible to travel safely to the travel destination or remain at the travel destination, the act of any government or other national or local authority including port or river authorities, industrial dispute, labour strikes, lock closure, natural or nuclear disaster, fire, chemical or biological disaster, unavoidable technical problems with transport, airport, port or airspace closures, restrictions or congestion and flight restrictions imposed by any regulatory authority or other third party and all similar events outside our or the supplier(s) concerned's control. Except where otherwise expressly stated in these Booking Conditions, we have no liability including for compensation, costs and expenses in such situations.

**9) CANCELLATION BY YOU**

(a) You may cancel your confirmed holiday booking at any time prior to departure. Should you wish to do so, you must notify us or your travel agent (as applicable) in writing. Such notification will only be effective on receipt by us or the travel agent (as applicable).

Cancellation charges will apply as set out below unless you are otherwise advised at the time of booking. In calculating these cancellation charges, we have taken account of possible cost savings and the generation of income from other bookings which may be able to utilise cancelled services to the extent this is likely to be achievable for tailor-made holiday arrangements. For some bookings, including those for which full payment is required at the time of booking, 100% cancellation charges apply from confirmation of your booking. Where the cancellation charge is shown as a percentage, this is calculated on the basis of the total cost payable by the person(s) cancelling, excluding any visa charges and amendment charges which are not refundable.

<b>Days before departure notification received</b>	<b>Amount of cancellation charges as a % of total holiday cost</b>
More than 90 days	Deposit(s) (inc any higher deposit)
90-29 days	50% or deposit(s) if higher
28-15 days	90%
14-0 days	100%

No allowance or refund can be made for meals, rooms, excursions etc included in the price of your holiday but not taken, nor can any refund be made for services that cannot be used due to lost, mislaid or destroyed travel tickets or vouchers. Part cancellation of a booking may result in increased costs for the remaining party members.

(b) Cancellation charges will not be applicable in the event that unavoidable and extraordinary circumstances occur in the place of destination of your holiday or its immediate vicinity which significantly affect the performance of the contracted holiday services or the carriage of passengers to that destination and as a result you notify us in writing prior to departure that you wish to cancel your holiday. In this situation, we will refund all monies you have paid to us within 14 days of the date you notify us in writing of your cancellation but will have no further or other liability to you including in respect of compensation or any costs or expenses you incur or have incurred. Please note that your right to cancel in these circumstances will only apply where the Foreign and Commonwealth Office advises against travel to your destination or its immediate vicinity. For the purposes of this clause, "unavoidable and extraordinary circumstances" means warfare, acts of terrorism, significant risks to human health such as the outbreak of serious disease at the travel destination or natural disasters such as floods, earthquakes or weather conditions which make it impossible to travel safely to the travel destination.

**10) PRICES**

Where your contract is with Cox & Kings, once the price of your chosen holiday has been confirmed at the time of booking, it will not change. We reserve the right to make changes to, and correct errors in, advertised prices at any time before your holiday is confirmed. Occasionally our holiday prices are discounted for a limited period for promotional purposes. Discounts cannot be

applied retrospectively to reduce the price of a confirmed booking.

**11) YOUR RESPONSIBILITIES**

(a) British Foreign & Commonwealth Travel Advice: The UK government provides advice on safety and security, entry requirements and health for countries around the world, as well as general information, at [www.gov.uk/foreign-travel-advice](http://www.gov.uk/foreign-travel-advice) and <https://travelaware.campaign.gov.uk/>. You are strongly recommended to read the advice about the country you are planning to visit prior to booking. You should also revisit the advice regularly prior to your departure as it may change frequently. It is possible to sign-up to receive FCO e-mail updates for your destination so you are aware of any changes to advice they issue and it is recommended you do this.

(b) Visas: General information concerning visa requirements applicable is set out in our Documents & Health section. Please also see our full booking conditions for further information.

(c) Passports: A full passport (valid for at least six months beyond the end of your holiday) is required for the holidays we offer. Please see our Documents & Health section for full details or seek the advice of our travel consultants. Requirements may change and you must check the up-to-date requirements in good time before departure.

A British citizen's passport presently takes approximately three to six weeks to obtain. See our full booking conditions for further information.

(d) Health: It is your responsibility to ensure you are aware of all recommended and required vaccinations and health precautions in good time before departure. See our full booking conditions for further information.

(e) Documents: It is the responsibility of the person who makes the booking to ensure that all members of the party are in possession of all necessary travel and health documents and have all necessary vaccination certificates before departure.

**12) OUR LIABILITY**

(i) We will accept responsibility for the arrangements we agree to provide or arrange for you as an "organiser" under the Package Travel and Linked Travel Arrangements Regulations 2018, as set out below and as such, we are responsible for the proper provision of all travel services included in your package, as set out in your confirmation invoice. Subject to these Booking Conditions, if we or our suppliers negligently perform or arrange those services and we don't remedy or resolve your complaint within a reasonable period of time, and this has affected the enjoyment of your package holiday you may be entitled to an appropriate price reduction or compensation or both. You must inform us without undue delay of any failure to perform or improper performance of the travel services included in this package. The level of any such price reduction or compensation will be calculated taking into consideration all relevant factors such as but not limited to: following the complaints procedure as described in these Booking Conditions and the extent to which ours or our employees' or suppliers' negligence affected the overall enjoyment of your holiday. Please note that it is your responsibility to show that we or our supplier(s) have been negligent if you wish to make a claim against us.

(ii) We will not be responsible for any injury, illness, death, loss (including loss of possessions or enjoyment), damage, expense, cost or other sum or claim of any nature whatsoever which results from any of the following: (1) the act(s) and / or omission(s) of the person(s) affected; or (2)

## INFORMATION

the act(s) and / or omission(s) of a third party not connected with the provision of your holiday and which were unforeseeable or unavoidable; or (3) Force Majeure as defined in clause 8.

(iii) We cannot accept responsibility for any services that do not form part of our contract with you. This includes, for example, any additional services or facilities that your hotel, cruise provider or any other supplier agrees to provide for you where the services or facilities are not advertised in our brochure or on our website as forming part of your holiday and we have not agreed to arrange them as part of our contract, and any excursion / activities you purchase while away.

(iv) Except as set out in clause 12(v), no limitation on the amount of damages which can be claimed will apply in respect of personal injury or death which we or our employees have caused intentionally or negligently or in respect of any other liability which we cannot limit under English law. For all claims concerning or arising out of loss of, delay and / or damage to any luggage or personal possessions (including money) for which we are liable, the maximum amount we will have to pay you is an amount equivalent to the excess on your insurance policy which applies to this type of loss per person in total because you are required to have adequate insurance in place to cover any losses of this kind, unless a different limitation applies to your claim under clause 12(vi) below. For all other claims, if we are found liable to you on any basis, the maximum amount we will have to pay you is up to three times the total price of your holiday unless a lower limitation applies to your claim under clause 12(v) below.

(v) Where any claim or part of a claim (including those involving death or personal injury) concerns or is based on any travel arrangements (including the process of getting on and / or off the transport concerned) provided by any air, rail or sea carrier to which any international convention or EU regulation applies, our liability (including the maximum amount of compensation we will have to pay you, the types of claim and the circumstances in which compensation will be payable) will be limited as if we were the carrier in question as referred to below. The most we will have to pay you for that claim or that part of a claim if we are found liable to you on any basis is the most the carrier concerned would have to pay under the international convention or EU regulation that applies to the travel arrangements in question (for example, the Warsaw Convention as amended or unamended and the Montreal Convention for international travel by air and / or, for airlines with an operating licence granted by an EU country, the EC Regulation on Air Carrier Liability No 889/2002 for national and international travel by air, EC Regulation 392/2009 on the liability of carriers of passengers in the event of accidents and / or the Athens Convention (as amended by the 2002 Protocol) for international carriage by sea and the Convention of 1980 concerning International Travel by Rail (COTIF) as amended for travel by rail). Where a carrier would not be obliged to make any payment to you under the applicable international convention or EU regulation (including where any claim is not notified and issued in accordance with the time limits stipulated in the applicable convention or regulation), we similarly are not obliged to make a payment to you for that claim or part of the claim. Please also note that strict time limits apply for notifying loss, damage or delay of luggage to the airline. Any proceedings in respect of any claim (including one for personal

injury or death) must be brought within 2 years of the date stipulated in the applicable convention or regulation. You are not entitled to make any claim against us which concerns or is based on any travel arrangements provided by any air, rail or sea carrier if such a claim is not expressly permitted to be brought against the carrier by the international convention or regulation that applies to the travel arrangements in question. When making any payment, we will deduct any payment that you have received or are entitled to receive from the carrier for the complaint or claim in question. Copies of the applicable international conventions and regulations are available from us on request.

(vi) We cannot accept any liability for any damage, loss, expense or other sum(s) of any description (1) which on the basis of the information given to us by you concerning your booking prior to our accepting it, we could not reasonably have foreseen you would suffer or incur if we breached our contract with you or (2) which did not result from any breach of contract or other fault by ourselves or our employees or, where we are responsible for them, our suppliers. Additionally we cannot accept liability for any expenses or losses that relate to or arise from any business (including without limitation, self-employed loss of earnings), or any indirect or consequential loss of any kind.

(vii) Where it is impossible for you to return to your departure point as per the agreed return date of your package, due to "unavoidable and extraordinary circumstances", we shall provide you with any necessary accommodation (where possible, of a comparable standard) for a period not exceeding 3 nights per person. Please note that the 3-night cap does not apply to persons with reduced mobility, pregnant women or unaccompanied minors, nor to persons needing specific medical assistance, provided we have been notified of these particular needs at least 48 hours before the start of your holiday. For the purposes of this clause, "unavoidable and extraordinary circumstances" mean warfare, acts of terrorism, significant risks to human health such as the outbreak of serious disease at the travel destination or natural disasters such as floods, earthquakes or weather conditions which make it impossible to travel safely back to your departure point.

### 13) TRANSPORTATION (INCLUDING DELAY)

(a) Air, rail, road and other departure times are supplied by the carriers. Please see our full booking conditions for details of our responsibility in the event of delay.

(b) If your flight is cancelled or delayed, your flight ticket is downgraded or boarding is denied by your airline, depending on the circumstances, the airline may be required to pay you compensation, refund the cost of your flight and / or provide you with accommodation and / or refreshments under EC Regulation No 261/2004 (denied boarding and flight disruption). Please see our full booking conditions for further information.

### 14) COMPLAINTS AND PROBLEMS

If you have a complaint about any of the holiday arrangements booked with or through Cox & Kings, you must follow the complaint procedure set out in our full booking conditions.

### 15) FINANCIAL SECURITY

The Package Travel and Linked Travel Arrangements 2018 require us to provide security for the monies that you pay for the package holidays booked with us and for your repatriation in the event of our insolvency. We provide this security for our flight-inclusive holidays by way of our Air Travel Organiser's Licence (ATOL) (number

11747) administered by the Civil Aviation Authority. When you buy an ATOL protected flight or flight-inclusive package from us, you will receive an ATOL Certificate. This lists what is financially protected, where you can get information on what this means for you and who to contact if things go wrong. We, or the suppliers identified on your ATOL Certificate, will provide you with the services listed on the ATOL Certificate (or a suitable alternative). In some cases, where neither we nor the supplier are able to do so for reasons of insolvency, an alternative ATOL holder may provide you with services you have bought or a suitable alternative (at no extra cost to you). You agree to accept that in those circumstances the alternative ATOL holder will perform those obligations and you agree to pay any money outstanding to be paid by you under your contract to that alternative ATOL holder. However, you also agree that in some cases it will not be possible to appoint an alternative ATOL holder, in which case you will be entitled to make a claim under the ATOL scheme (or your credit card issuer where applicable). If we, or the suppliers identified on your ATOL certificate, are unable to provide the services listed (or a suitable alternative, through an alternative ATOL holder or otherwise) for reasons of insolvency, the Trustees of the Air Travel Trust may make a payment to (or confer a benefit on) you under the ATOL scheme. You agree that in return for such a payment or benefit, you assign absolutely to those Trustees any claims which you have or may have arising out of or relating to the non-provision of the services, including any claim against us, the travel agent or your credit card issuer where applicable. You also agree that any such claims may be re-assigned to another body, if that other body has paid sums you have claimed under the ATOL scheme. The price of our flight-inclusive holiday packages includes the amount of £2.50 per person which is the ATOL Protection Contribution (APC) we pay to the CAA. This charge is included in our advertised prices. For further information, visit the ATOL website at: [www.atol.org.uk](http://www.atol.org.uk).

We provide full financial protection for our package holidays which don't include flights, by way of a bond held by ABTA Ltd, The Travel Association 30 Park Street London SE1 9EQ [www.abta.co.uk](http://www.abta.co.uk).

### 16) LAW AND JURISDICTION

Your relationship (and any contract you may have) with us and any dispute, claim or other matters of any nature arising from it ('claim') shall be governed by and construed in accordance with English law. We both agree that any claim (and whether or not involving any personal injury) that arises between us must be dealt with under the ABTA arbitration scheme (if the scheme is available for the claim in question and you wish to use it) or by the Courts of England and Wales only unless, in the case of Court proceedings, you live in Scotland or Northern Ireland. In this case, proceedings must either be brought in the Courts of your home country or those of England and Wales. If proceedings are brought in Scotland or Northern Ireland, you may choose to have your contract and any dispute, claim or other matter of any description that arises between us governed by the law of Scotland / Northern Ireland as applicable (but if you do not so choose, English law will apply).

### 17) DATA PROTECTION

Please see our Privacy Policy for further information on how we process your personal data: [www.coxandkings.co.uk/data-protection](http://www.coxandkings.co.uk/data-protection).

**DATE OF ISSUE: DECEMBER 2019**

# Insurance

Travel insurance is an important part of any booking. Cox & Kings requires that everyone who books with us has travel insurance which includes cover for all activities featured as part of their trip at the time of booking. If you have not already arranged appropriate cover, our recommended travel insurance provider is Campbell Irvine.

**To arrange cover or to obtain a quotation, please contact Campbell Irvine.**

**You can apply for travel insurance online at: [www.affiliate.campbellirvinedirect.com/coxandkings](http://www.affiliate.campbellirvinedirect.com/coxandkings)**

**Or call: 01702 427 236**



Bayon Temple, Angkor Wat, Cambodia

## IMPORTANT

This is only a summary of cover; full details of the cover provided are shown on your policy document. You will be asked to read it carefully to ensure you are happy with the cover provided which is offered on a non-advised basis from a single insurer.

A copy of the policy document is available for download online at [affiliate.campbellirvinedirect.com/coxandkings](http://affiliate.campbellirvinedirect.com/coxandkings). The policy contains a 21-day cooling off period and details of how to make a claim and who to contact in the event of a medical emergency.

The policy includes certain terms and conditions, exclusions and excesses. In particular cover is excluded for any defined pre-existing medical condition from which you or any person upon whom travel depends are suffering. If in doubt please contact the insurer's medical helpline as additional cover may be purchased directly from the insurer's medical screening helpline for certain pre-existing medical conditions.

An additional premium applies to any person **aged 66 to 74 years** at the date of payment of the insurance premium. The appropriate premium will be quoted on application. This insurance is **not** available to any person **aged 75 years or more** at the date of payment of insurance premium unless agreed in writing. If you are aged 75 or older, the charity Age Co, formerly Age UK, offers a travel insurance policy. You can find details at [ageco.org.uk/insurance/travel-insurance](http://ageco.org.uk/insurance/travel-insurance).

Cox & Kings is an Introducer Appointed Representative of Campbell Irvine Ltd. who is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. This can be checked on the FCA's register by visiting the FCA's website at [fca.org.uk](http://fca.org.uk) or by contacting them on 0800 111 6787.

## TRAVEL INSURANCE SUMMARY OF COVER (SUMS INSURED ARE PER INSURED PERSON)

BENEFIT	LIMIT
A. Medical expenses	£10,000,000
Diagnostic tests	£10,000
In patient benefit	£10 per day up to £300
Criminal injuries	£100 per day up to £5,000
B. Personal liability	£2,000,000
C. Personal accident	£25,000
D. Cancellation or curtailment	£3,000*
E. Delayed departure or arrival	
Either compensation up to	£100
OR cancellation after	
8 hours up to	£2,000
Hijack of aircraft	£100 per day up to £3,000
Interruption of transport	£300
F. Personal effects	£2,000
	(Valuables limited to £350)
	(Single article limit £250)
	(Disc collections £200)
Temporary loss of baggage	£100
Money	£500
Tickets	£1,000
Passport and visas	£250
G. Legal expenses	£50,000
H. Winter sports	Optional

\* Cancellation cover may be increased when you apply.



Floating market, Bangkok, Thailand

# Travel in the Far East

At Cox & Kings, we believe that a good holiday is not luck, but judgment. We have compiled the following information to outline the nature of travel in the Far East and to help you prepare for your holiday. However, even with the most meticulous planning, minor problems can occur and, while our local representatives are always on hand to rectify such occurrences, we do request that you have a patient and broadminded approach to travelling in the Far East.

## Flights

**International flights:** On most of our tours the following carriers will be used: British Airways, Thai Airways, China Airlines, Singapore Airlines Emirates and Vietnam Airlines. The name of the airline and the city of the departure and arrival airports are clearly listed in the table relating to the tour, together with the stop-off airport, should this apply. We do not print actual flight timings in our brochure, but you will find full details relating to your international flights printed on your confirmation invoice. All flight times as stated on your confirmation invoice refer to local times.

Some flight routings involve a change of aeroplane en route to your destination, so please take note of the flight details in your confirmation invoice as these will show you the amount of scheduled transit time in the stop-off city. Please note that all flight timings are subject to change by the airline. It is important to note the difference between a 'direct' flight and a 'non-stop' flight. Non-stop flights do not have any scheduled touchdowns en route while direct flights mean that there is no change of aircraft but that stops are possible, and indeed probable, as per the airline's timetables. Unfortunately, airlines change their schedules regularly, and although we will advise you of any stops or aeroplane changes at the time of booking, we cannot be held responsible for any changes after this date.

Baggage allowances vary according to the destination, flight and class booked, although in the majority of cases, the allowance for Economy is 20kg, Business is 30kg and First is 40kg. When booking Business Class international flights, please check with your travel consultant the baggage allowance for any domestic flights involved in your itinerary.

**Internal flights:** Almost all the internal flights in this brochure use jet airliners, with some internal airliners in south-east Asia using turbo prop aircraft. Occasionally, when travelling on internal flights with local carriers or in light aircraft, it may be necessary for operators to change schedules at short notice. If this should happen, everything possible will be done to minimise the inconvenience. Such a change may cause a delay to your onward travel arrangements and require an extra night's accommodation at your board point, or alternative travel by another airline or method of transportation may be required.

Although these arrangements are at the discretion of the airline, Cox & Kings will endeavour to help in any way it can and ensure that arrangements go as smoothly as possible (see below for more details).

**Flight delays & insurance:** Unfortunately, due to the increase in air traffic, government restrictions and changing weather conditions, flight delays have become more commonplace. These delays can cause problems with onward connections and / or hotel and holiday arrangements. While the airline will sometimes make alternative arrangements to get you to your next destination at no extra cost, additional costs may well be involved for accommodation in the event of an overnight cancellation and also after your arrival at your next destination. These may be in the form of additional accommodation costs, transfers

and onward travel. It is important that your travel insurance covers you against the costs incurred as a result of cancellation or delay to your flight. Unfortunately, since most services are paid for in advance, any services missed due to delays are non-refundable. We strongly advise that you are insured against such eventualities.

**Flight amendments:** Most of the tours shown in this brochure use special airfares. These have certain conditions, which normally restrict any change of date, route or airline. Any such change made after a ticket has been issued will normally necessitate the purchase of a new ticket at the passenger's expense.

**Special requests:** Cox & Kings will endeavour to request any specific meals or services on the condition that we are told at the time of booking. Specific seat requests with most major airlines can now only be requested if travelling in Business or First Class. We are able to request general seating preferences for Economy Class passengers. With all special requests, please remember that they are 'requests' and as such are at the discretion of the airline and cannot be guaranteed.

**Airport departure taxes:** International UK departure tax is included in the cost of your holiday (unless otherwise stated), when you buy your ticket from Cox & Kings. The cost of our tours does not always include other airport departure taxes or overland departure taxes. Occasionally, taxes may be included in your ticket and we will advise you accordingly. Since there is no standard charge between countries, and taxes are subject to change, it is not possible to list the taxes in this brochure. We will advise you of the current charge with your final documents and our local agents will confirm the amount payable on arrival. Please ensure you keep enough local currency or US dollars to cover these taxes.

## Road Travel

In China, the majority of the roads to and from major tourist destinations are sealed and in reasonable condition. In Indonesia, Vietnam, and Cambodia, many of the roads are in poor condition but most of the main highways are sealed. For longer journeys, we will nearly always advise you to fly. Types of vehicles vary according to the country visited and the numbers on a tour. Generally, the following can be used as a guideline for the size of transportation provided: 1-3 passengers, saloon car; 4-6 passengers, minivan; 6-19 passengers, small bus; 20-28 passengers, medium bus.

## Car Hire

Cox & Kings can arrange self-drive holidays to certain parts of the Far East. Please enquire for further details and note that we advise against self-drive in some regions because, in our opinion, it may be unsafe. In the event that you wish to book an independent self-drive, please be aware that this does not form part of your package holiday with Cox & Kings and as such Cox & Kings is not liable in any way for this part of your holiday. Please ensure that, if you do make such a booking, your insurance policy covers you.

## Early Starts

A number of flights within China and the Far East arrive / depart early in the morning and, while we will endeavour to schedule your tour with a flight that arrives / departs at a reasonable time, sometimes there is little or no alternative and early check-in / check-out times may be required.

## Accommodation

Accommodation standards vary dramatically throughout the Far East; however, in most of the

major cities the hotels are of a good standard. Standards will vary much more in some of the smaller cities and rural areas. For our tours in the Far East, we have chosen hotels primarily for their location and the facilities available. We will endeavour to supply any extra information that you may require on these hotels.

The hotels listed in the tour itineraries may occasionally be unavailable for the required dates. In this event, we will advise you of alternative hotels that will, where possible, be of the same or of a higher standard than those featured in the itineraries. There are many new hotels being built in the Far East and we may upgrade those featured in the brochure if better options in the same category become available. Please note, all rooms reserved on your tour are standard; however, if you wish to upgrade your room (eg to a lake view or suite), please speak to your consultant who will be able to advise about options and applicable supplements.

**Check-in & check-out times:** For all group and individual tours, hotel check-in time is normally 14:00 and check-out time is normally 12:00, but this does vary between hotels. Early check in and late check out cannot be pre-booked without extra payment.

**Single accommodation:** Often the location and standard of single rooms may not be as good as that of doubles. If you are in doubt, we suggest you request a double room at an additional supplement. If you are unhappy with your room while on holiday, please ensure that you query this with a Cox & Kings representative at the time. In the absence of a Cox & Kings representative, we advise you to discuss the matter with the hotel manager.

## Walking

Many of the sites in the Far East necessitate a reasonable amount of walking, either to the site or around it. While the walking is normally easy going, a full day's sightseeing can be quite tiring and sometimes strenuous. In addition, at the Great Wall in China there are many steep sections and uneven surfaces.

## Cruises

Cruise boats may vary their itineraries with little or no notice if water levels become unusually low or to avoid areas of dense traffic. Such changes are generally very rare but you should check the final itinerary at reception when you embark. Cruise itineraries include full board but drinks are often charged as extras.

## British Foreign & Commonwealth Advice

Cox & Kings supports the British Foreign & Commonwealth Office (FCO) Travel Aware campaign to help you stay safe and healthy overseas. Find out more at [travelaware.campaign.gov.uk](http://travelaware.campaign.gov.uk). The FCO website provides travel information for many countries around the world which includes advice on safety and security, entry requirements and health, as well as general information. Cox & Kings strongly recommends that you, and everyone on your booking, visit the FCO website and read the advice about the country you are planning to visit prior to booking. You should also revisit the advice regularly prior to your departure as it may change frequently. It is also possible to sign up to receive FCO e-mail updates for your destination so you are aware of any changes to advice they issue and we recommend you do this. There are different levels of advice, and sometimes this includes advice against travelling to certain areas or countries. To check the current travel advice, visit [gov.uk/foreign-travel-advice](http://gov.uk/foreign-travel-advice) and follow [twitter.com/ftctravel](https://twitter.com/ftctravel) and [facebook.com/ftctravel](https://facebook.com/ftctravel).

# Documents & Health

## Health & Entry Requirements

All the destinations featured in this brochure have specific entry regulations and many have recommended health precautions.

The requirements and recommendations in force at the time of publication are detailed below. If there are any alterations, you will be informed at the time of booking or as soon as these are known to us. However, it is your responsibility to check the relevant requirements and recommendations before departure to ensure that you comply with them, and to take with you the correct documentation for the country or countries that you are visiting.

Please note that the entry requirements listed are only valid for British citizens. All other nationalities should check with the relevant embassy / consulate for advice. Regarding any inoculations or health precautions that may be needed, Cox & Kings recommends that you consult your GP or travel clinic for personal advice.

## Requirements and recommendations are as follows:

Burma (Myanmar):	ABC*DEFGHIJK
Cambodia:	AB*C*DEFGIK
China:	ABC*DEFGHIK
Hong Kong:	AEGIK
Japan:	AGHK
Laos:	AB*C*DEFGHIJK
Malaysia:	AC*DEFGHIJK
Singapore:	AC*EGIK
Taiwan:	AEGHIK
Thailand:	AC*DEFGHIJK
Vietnam:	ADEFGHIJK

## Key to the codes:

- A: Full valid British passport required (minimum six months validity from the intended date of return).
- B: Visa required (see note).
- B\*: Visa required and can be obtained on arrival, please check requirements with your travel consultant.
- B†: Visa required, to be completed online.
- C: Yellow fever precautions advised.
- C\*: A yellow fever certificate is required if travelling from an infected country.
- C†: A yellow fever certificate is required for all travellers more than one year old when travelling from an infected country.
- D: Cholera precautions advised.
- E: Typhoid, polio, rabies, Japanese encephalitis and hepatitis A precautions may be advised.
- F: Malaria precautions advised.
- G: Tetanus precautions advised.
- H: Areas of high altitude – check with your GP for confirmation that it is safe for you to visit.
- I: Food and drink precautions advised.
- J: Diphtheria precautions advised.
- K: Hepatitis B precautions advised.

## Changes to requirements and recommendations:

The above information is accurate at the time of writing (June 2019). Cox & Kings will advise you before accepting your booking should there be any subsequent changes to the above recommendations and requirements. You should contact your GP or visit the Masta (Medical Advice Service for Travellers Abroad) website at [masta-travel-health.com](http://masta-travel-health.com) where you can receive professional advice as well as arrange any vaccinations. Further country-specific useful health advice for travellers can be found via:

- [fitfortravel.nhs.uk](http://fitfortravel.nhs.uk)
- [gov.uk/foreign-travel-advice](http://gov.uk/foreign-travel-advice)

## General Health Advice

Please see the advice regarding inoculations for specific countries above. For more general advice, please note the following:

- Drink only bottled water and check the seal is secure when you receive it.
- Do not eat raw vegetables, unpeeled fruit and raw or uncooked seafood.
- Avoid drinks with ice in unless you know that the ice was made from filtered water.
- Avoid food and drink from street vendors and restaurants that might have suspect refrigeration and sanitary practices.

**High Altitude:** Please check with your travel consultant as to which areas are at high altitude. In order to minimise the effects of altitude, it is advisable to rest for a few hours upon arrival. If you have any history of heart complaints or if you are over the age of 60, please check with your GP that it is safe to visit these areas.

**Malaria:** Malaria is a risk in certain parts of China (particularly in rural areas in the southern provinces of Yunnan, Hainan and Tibet), Taiwan, Malaysia, Cambodia, Laos, Vietnam, Burma and certain parts of Thailand (the border areas near Cambodia and Burma). In other areas, the risk is so low that anti-malarial prophylactics are not advised; however, it is advisable to take precautions to prevent mosquito bites. Please check with your doctor on the current precautions advised.

## Passports & Embassies

This advice is only valid for British citizen passport holders. Holders of any other type of British passport (eg British subjects) or of any other nationality must contact the relevant embassy / consulate (details listed below). It is important that you hold a valid 10-year British passport and we recommend that your passport is valid for a minimum of six months from your date of return to the UK. Passport application forms can be obtained from the

post office or online at [gov.uk/browse/abroad/passports](http://gov.uk/browse/abroad/passports). The passport advice telephone line is on 0300 222 0000 (calls are charged at national rate). Whether renewing your passport or applying for a new one, all relevant information can be found on the website or by telephoning the number above. The cost for an online application is £75.50 or a postal application is £85 and takes a minimum of three weeks to obtain from the date of application. Fast track passports of either 1 day or 1 week are also available at a higher cost.

Information on visas may be obtained from the respective embassies and high commissions at the following addresses:

- Embassy of the Union of Myanmar (Burma), 19 Charles Street, London W1J 5DX. Tel: 020 7148 0740.
- Royal Embassy of Cambodia, 64 Brondesbury Park, Willesden Green, London NW6 7AT. Tel: 020 8451 7850.
- Chinese Visa Application Service Centre, 12 Old Jewry, London EC2R 8DU. Tel: 020 7776 7888.
- The Consulate General of Japan, 101-104 Piccadilly, London W1J 7JT. Tel: 020 7465 6500.
- Embassy of Laos, 49 Porchester Terrace, London W2 3TS. Tel: 020 7402 3770.
- Malaysian High Commission, 45 Belgrave Square, London SW1X 8QT. Tel: 020 7235 8033.
- Singapore High Commission, 9 Wilton Crescent, Belgravia, London SW1X 8SP. Tel: 020 7235 8315.
- Taipei Representative Office in the UK, 50 Grosvenor Gardens, London SW1W 0EB. Tel: 020 7881 2650.
- Royal Thai Embassy, 29-30 Queens Gate, London SW7 5JB. Tel: 020 7589 2944.
- Embassy of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam (Consular Section), 12-14 Victoria Road, London W8 5RD. Tel: 020 7937 1912.

## Visas

If you require further information about obtaining a visa, Cox & Kings can recommend a reputable visa assistance company who can help with your application. Please contact your travel consultant for details.

Neither Cox & Kings nor any visa assistance company can guarantee the granting of any visas, as this is a matter outside of their control. If a visa is not granted through no fault of Cox & Kings or any visa assistance company, neither will accept any liability for the consequences. Therefore Cox & Kings reserves the right to pass on to you any costs incurred as a result, including cancellation charges.

**Vietnam:** At the time of writing, no visa is required for Vietnam. However, this is subject to change. Please check with your travel consultant for further details.

# Flying in Style

**Your choice of scheduled airlines:** It is Cox & Kings' policy to use scheduled flights on airlines with strong reputations for service, reliability and punctuality. Our holidays to the Far East feature a number of world-class airlines and on these pages we have highlighted seven of the best, as well as the different services they offer.

**Stretch out:** On long-haul flights, a little extra room can make a big difference to your comfort, so Cox & Kings offers a range of upgrade options at great prices.

**Regional connections:** Cox & Kings offers excellent add-on prices for those wishing to connect to long-haul flights from regional UK airports.

In addition, the faster check in and comfortable lounges available to most upgrading passengers allow you to pass through the airport with ease.

For further information, please either refer to the price panel on the tour page in this brochure or contact Cox & Kings.



British Airways flies from London Heathrow nonstop to Beijing, Shanghai, Hong Kong, Tokyo, Seoul, Bangkok, Singapore and Kuala Lumpur. You can either check in online or by using the British Airways app, printing or downloading your boarding pass and taking your baggage directly to the Bag Drop desk. Alternatively, check in at the check-in kiosk at the airport.



**World Traveller benefits:** A 79cm (31in) seat pitch with lumbar support, footrest and adjustable headrest; personal flat screen with headphones offering access to hundreds of the latest films, television and music; and balanced meals with complimentary bar service.



**World Traveller Plus benefits:** A smaller, more intimate cabin with priority boarding; a wider 97cm (38in) seat pitch and extra leg room offering more personal space than World Traveller; a flat in-flight entertainment screen with noise-cancelling headphones; and two delicious meals served on china crockery with a complimentary bar service.



**Club World benefits:** Dedicated check-in desks with access to private lounges and luxurious spa treatments\*; priority boarding to your spacious seat which extends into a 183cm (6ft) fully flat bed with quality bedding and amenity kits specially designed by The White Company; a 12 inch flat screen with noise-cancelling headphones; a three-course menu hand delivered with hearty dishes and nutritious salads along with a quality range of spirits and expertly sourced wines, and Club Kitchen snacks to help along with the flight.



**First benefits:** Experience the exclusive First Wing in London Heathrow Terminal Five or at other airports use the dedicated check-in desks with access to private lounges, luxurious spa treatments\* and priority boarding; you're personal suite converts into a 198cm (6ft 6in) fully flat bed with a luxurious quilted mattress, crisp white cotton duvet and pillow; exclusively designed Temperley London loungewear, amenity bag and slippers; a 15 inch flat screen with noise-cancelling headphones; choose from a formal a la carte menu or an informal dining option, accompanied by fine wines and champagnes.

\* **Elemis Travel Spa:** Available at London Heathrow Terminal 5. Cabin design elements may vary by aircraft.



Thai Airways International is Thailand's national carrier and a founding member of the world's largest airline alliance - Star Alliance. THAI operates non-stop twice daily flights between London Heathrow and Bangkok, with onward connections to 10 destinations in Thailand as well as to most of East Asia and Southeast Asia.

**Economy Class benefits:** An 81cm (32in) seat pitch; 27cm (10.6in) personal television screen with audio video on demand; choice of award-winning Thai and continental meals with complimentary bar service.

**Royal Silk Class benefits:** Separate check in and access to lounges; 188cm (74in) seat pitch which converts to a flat-bed between London Heathrow and Bangkok; 38cm (15in) personal television screen with audio video on demand; choice of award-winning Thai, Asian and continental meals (fully on demand) accompanied by fine wines and spirits.

**Royal First Class benefits:** Separate check in and access to dedicated lounges; semi-private suites that offer a seat pitch of 211cm (83in) which converts into 244cm (8ft) fully flat bed; and gourmet cuisine served on demand and accompanied by the finest wines, spirits and champagnes, which can be pre-ordered for flights departing from Bangkok.



British Airways World Traveller Plus



British Airways Club World



Thai Airways Royal Silk Class



Emirates operates 20 daily flights to Dubai – six from London Heathrow, three from London Gatwick and Manchester, two from London Stansted, Birmingham and Glasgow, and one from Newcastle and Edinburgh – providing onward connections to Beijing, Shanghai, Hong Kong, Taipei, Manila, Rangoon (Yangon), Phnom Penh, Hanoi, Ho Chi Minh City (Saigon), Osaka, Seoul, Bangkok, Phuket, Kuala Lumpur and Singapore.

**Economy Class benefits:** Enjoy up to 84cm (33in) seat pitch with adjustable headrest; 34cm (13.3in) television screen with up to 4,000 channels of on-demand entertainment including Wi-Fi; gourmet meals with complimentary bar service.

**Business Class benefits:** Complimentary airport chauffeur-drive service (mileage restrictions apply) in over 70 cities worldwide; priority check in and exclusive airport lounge access; flat-bed seats with up to 223cm (88in) seat pitch; a personal widescreen television screen up to 51cm (20in); and multi-course gourmet cuisine served with award-winning wines. First and Business Class passengers can enjoy a drink or snack in the Emirates A380 On-board Lounge.



Emirates Business Class

**First Class benefits:** Complimentary airport chauffeur-drive service (mileage restrictions apply); priority check in and exclusive airport lounge access; private suites offering the ultimate comfort and privacy; flat-bed seats with a 208cm (82in) seat pitch; personal 81cm (32in) digital widescreen television screen; and multi-course gourmet cuisine served on demand with award-winning wines.



Emirates First Class



Malaysia Airlines flies direct twice daily from London to Kuala Lumpur on the new state-of-the-art A350, with onward connections to Penang, Langkawi, Kota Kinabalu, the rest of Malaysia, south-east Asia and Australia.

**Economy Class benefits:** 220 seats with a seat pitch of 81cm (32in); power supply and USB port; a new inflight entertainment experience on an 11in Panasonic capacitive touch screen; all in a relaxing cabin environment. There are 27 additional extra leg room economy seats featuring a spacious (91cm) 36in seat pitch and foot rest.

**Business Class benefits:** Generous leg-room with a seat pitch of 198cm (78in) extending to fully flat beds so you can rest and enjoy unparalleled privacy throughout the journey. Each seat is equipped with a power supply and USB port, 16in IFE capacitive touchscreen, mood lighting, personal stowage with mirror, phone and bottle holder and coat hook. Take your pick from a wide selection of gourmet cuisine and award-winning wines.

**Business Suite benefits:** Indulge in a first-class experience with Malaysia Airlines' Business Suites, with a 180-degree 211cm (83in) recline flat bed; 66cm (26.1in) width of personal space and a 60cm (24in) entertainment screen; gourmet fine dining menu and chef-on-call service.

Business Class and Business Suite passengers have access to the Malaysia Airlines' Golden Lounge and Malaysia Airlines' First Class Lounge respectively.



Vietnam Airlines operates the 787-9 Dreamliner from London Heathrow to Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City (Saigon) with many onward connections within Indochina and South East Asia.

**Economy Class benefits:** Up to an 81cm (32in) seat pitch; 27cm (10.6in) personal television screen with audio video on demand; and a choice of Vietnamese or Asian meals with complimentary bar service.

**Deluxe Economy Class benefits:** Separate check in and a quieter cabin (maximum of 35 seats); a 106cm (42in) seat pitch with an 18cm (7in) recline and leg support; personal 27cm (10.6in) television screen and a choice of Vietnamese or Asian meals with complimentary bar service.

**Business Class benefits:** Separate check in with exclusive airport lounge access; a 107cm (42in) seat pitch that converts into a fully flat bed; personal 39cm (15.4in) television screen with noise-cancelling headset; a personal cabinet; a la carte meals with fine wines and champagnes.



Singapore Airlines, the world's most awarded airline, operates four daily non-stop flights from London Heathrow and five non-stop flights a week from Manchester to Singapore with convenient onward connections across Asia and Australasia.

**Economy Class benefits:** 81cm (32in) seat pitch with adjustable headrest and ergonomically designed seats; 28cm (11.1in) personal television screen with more than 1,800 channels of on-demand, in-flight entertainment; choice of three meals with complimentary bar service.

**Premium Economy Class benefits:** A dedicated cabin featuring seats with a 97cm (38in) seat pitch; 34cm (13.3in) personal television screen with noise-cancelling headsets; enhanced meal service with the option to Book the Cook; priority check in; and 35kg baggage allowance.

**Business Class benefits:** Separate check in and access to lounges; seats that convert into 195cm (6ft 5in) fully flat beds; personal 45cm (18in) television screen; gourmet cuisine along with fine wines, with the opportunity to pre-order your meal in advance.

**Suites / First Class benefits:** The A380 has private suites with doors, a leather seat and a separate 191cm (6ft 3in) fully flat bed; the Boeing 777 First Class cabin has seats that convert into a 203cm (6ft 8in) fully flat bed; sleeper suits and slippers by Lalique are provided; personal television screen up to 81cm (32in); gourmet cuisine with fine wines and champagnes.



China Airlines currently flies five times a week from London Gatwick direct to Taipei on the new state-of-the-art Airbus A350 aircraft (Wi-Fi enabled). There are onward connections to over 81 destinations within the Far East.

**Economy Class benefits:** An 81cm (32in) seat pitch; 28cm (11.1in) personal television screen with audio video on demand; a relaxing cabin environment that lets you travel in comfort; a full-service carrier offering a choice of meals and a complimentary bar and snack service.

**Premium Economy Class benefits:** A dedicated cabin (maximum of 31 seats); a 99cm (39in) seat pitch with fixed seat back and front-sliding seat recline; personal 30cm (12in) television screen; a menu of western or Asian meals with a complimentary bar service.

**Business Class benefits:** Separate check in with exclusive airport lounge access; a 152cm (60in) seat pitch that converts into a 180 degree flat bed; personal 46cm (18in) television screen with noise-cancelling headset; visit the Sky Lounge and enjoy a blend of the west and the Orient; a la carte meals with fine wines and champagnes.

# Cox & Kings Holidays Explained



Osaka Castle, Osaka, Japan

## Accommodation Ratings

The properties displayed on the accommodation pages in this brochure and on our website are each given one of the following six ratings, listed in order of comfort:

**Exceptional:** Truly exclusive and exceptionally luxurious.

**Luxury:** Very high class accommodation with superb facilities and service.

**Superior:** High standard accommodation, service and facilities.

**Good Standard:** Good standard accommodation, service and facilities.

**Simple:** Clean and comfortable with en suite bathrooms, but limited facilities.

**Basic:** Very modest, typically with shared bathrooms and minimal facilities.

Due to space restrictions this brochure only features a limited selection of the hotels we offer. Please visit [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk) to see our full range of hotels.

## Prices

We go to great lengths to ensure that our group and private tours represent excellent value for money, taking into account the quality of accommodation and the services included. Our guideline prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room.

The pricing for all our tours to the Far East includes the international airfare from the UK. However, in an era when airlines regularly change their fares due to fuel costs and other factors, the cost of a tour can change after the publication of our brochures. Therefore, in this brochure all our prices are guideline prices. For each tour we publish a lead-in price for the low season, which is indicative of the lowest price at which the tour is available, and the lead-in price for the high

season. In some cases the prices for peak season departures, over the Christmas period for example, may be significantly higher than the guideline high season price.

For group tours, to see more up to date pricing for a specific departure date, please visit our website at [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk)

**Important:** For both group and private tours, please contact one of our travel consultants for an accurate price quote for a specific departure date.

## Escorted Group Tours

To enhance your enjoyment of the tour, we like to keep our groups small and manageable. Therefore, numbers are normally restricted to a maximum of 26 people.

The majority of our tours are general interest tours, most of which are operated by Cox & Kings for Cox & Kings clients. Where tours are labelled non-exclusive group tours, they are not operated by Cox & Kings and the participants may not all be Cox & Kings clients.

There are four categories of group tour: Luxury, Superior, Standard and Discovery (see paragraph on Tour Categories).

**Solo Travellers tours:** In addition to our main group tours, we also feature Solo Travellers tours in the Far East. This collection has been specially created for individual travellers who enjoy exploring fascinating parts of the world in the company of like-minded people. We also have a dedicated brochure and website section ([coxandkings.co.uk/solo-travellers](http://coxandkings.co.uk/solo-travellers)) that describe the complete range.

## Tour Categories

Cox & Kings tours fall into one of four categories, based on the level of comfort you can expect on a tour, as described below. On certain tours, we include some departures in one category and some in another.

**Luxury:** These are our most comfortable tours and will usually feature 5-star de luxe accommodation throughout.

**Superior:** Most Cox & Kings tours fall under this category and are based in 4- or 5-star accommodation where available, or the best alternative elsewhere.

**Standard:** Simpler in emphasis, these itineraries typically feature 4-star or good 3-star accommodation throughout, or the best alternative elsewhere.

**Discovery:** This type of tour is best suited to the hardier traveller as it will typically include some quite basic accommodation, possibly longer and rougher road journeys and, in some cases, more strenuous activities, such as trekking.

## Private Travel

Private travel refers to trips taken independently and includes both set itineraries and tailor-made holidays. Almost all our group tours can be taken on a private basis and some itineraries are available for private travel only. The private tours and suggested itineraries listed in this brochure are suggestions to demonstrate how multiple places can be connected together, giving an idea of how long you might like to spend in each place and also a guideline price. All our itineraries can be tailored to suit your particular requirements.

**Private travel in Japan & Taiwan:** Due to the very high cost of private guides and drivers in Japan and Taiwan, Cox & Kings group tours on a private basis do not always include private transfers or sightseeing excursions in these countries. Instead, excursions for private visitors to Japan and Taiwan may be on a 'seat-in-coach' basis, along with other visitors, not necessarily booked through Cox & Kings. On arrival in Japan, visitors may not be met at the airport, but they will be given instructions for where to meet the regular shuttle bus to their hotel or shown to the platform for their train to a railway station in the city. If a taxi journey is required from the station to the hotel, the holiday cost would normally include the taxi fare or the approximate fare will be advised. If you would like the services of private guides and drivers in these destinations, and you are prepared for the high costs involved, it is recommended that you book a tailor-made holiday.

## Cruises & Rail Journeys

Tours are labelled as cruise or rail journey if the core content of the itinerary is by boat or train, including staying on board at night. In such cases, while the sections of the itinerary before and after the cruise or rail journey would operate as private travel, the days during the cruise or rail journey and the relevant transfers and excursions may be operated on a group basis with other passengers who may not be Cox & Kings clients.

## Upgrades & Supplements

**Regional air connections:** Most Cox & Kings holidays are based on flights from London Heathrow or Gatwick and in most cases it is possible to connect with those flights from regional British airports for a small supplement. Please ask your travel consultant for details.

**Flight upgrades:** For those wishing to fly in greater comfort, Cox & Kings can offer favourable prices for upgrading to Premium Economy, Business and First Class. Guideline prices for these upgrade supplements are included on the tour page. Please contact your travel consultant for a price quote based on your specific date of departure. The Flying in Style section on pages 144-145 contains more information about the different premium classes on the airlines we most commonly use.

**Room upgrades:** On both group tours and private holidays there may be opportunities to upgrade to a higher standard of room in many hotels. Please ask your Cox & Kings travel consultant to explain the upgrade options to you and provide you with a price quote.

**Single room supplements:** If you are a single traveller joining a group tour there will generally be a supplementary charge. This is because hotels typically charge more per person for single occupancy as the cost of maintaining a room for one person can be almost as high as it is for two. Some of the group tours in this brochure are dedicated Solo Travellers tours, for which the prices include single occupancy of a double / twin room, so there is no additional supplement.

## Land-Only Travel

Although guideline prices for the tours in this brochure include the international airfare, if you would prefer to book your own flights, whether to join a group tour or for private travel, your Cox & Kings travel consultant will be happy to quote you the price for taking the tour on a land-only basis.

However, before booking your own flights please always contact your travel consultant because there are important issues to be aware of. For example, if a tour includes internal flights there can be an impact on the cost of those flights if they are booked separately from the international flights, or on a different airline from the one mentioned in the itinerary. If booking on a group tour you would also need to be aware of the tour timings and there may be supplementary costs if you require private transfers or additional hotel nights on arrival or departure.

We strongly advise against booking flights independently of Cox & Kings for group tours if you would incur significant charges in the event that a group tour is cancelled. Finally, it is important to be aware that, if you choose to book your international flights independently of Cox & Kings, you would no longer benefit from the full Atol holiday protection provided by a packaged air and land holiday.

## When to Travel

Weather in the Far East is very variable through the seasons and in different regions. The opening spread of pages for each country / region includes climate information and most tour pages include detailed charts showing the average temperature and rainfall in the relevant regions throughout the year. Even greater detail – and measurements in imperial units – can be found on our website. Our expert tour consultants will also be delighted to give you detailed advice about the likely conditions at different times of year.

The Far East is also well known for its festivals. If you are interested in visiting during a particular celebration, please contact a Cox & Kings travel consultant for dates. Some Cox & Kings tours have special festival departures and these are highlighted on the tour page.

## Mobility & Accessibility

Many Cox & Kings tours visit places that require quite a lot of walking. In the case of historical / archaeological sites in particular, surfaces can be uneven and there may be a lot of steps. If you have any concerns about how strenuous a particular itinerary may be, please speak to one of our expert tour consultants prior to booking to get a realistic sense of what is involved.

## Combining Multiple World Regions

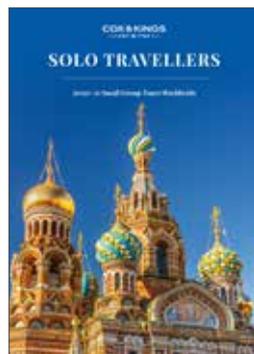
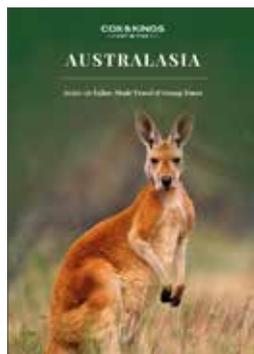
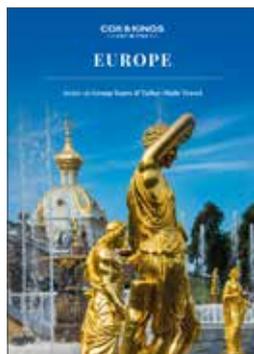
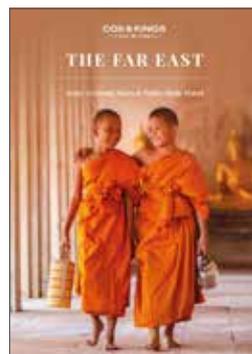
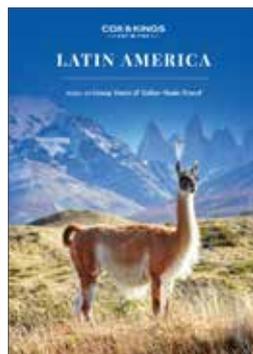
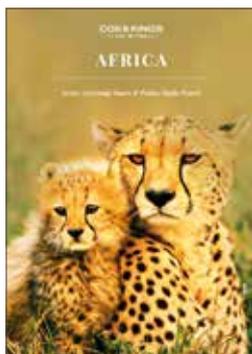
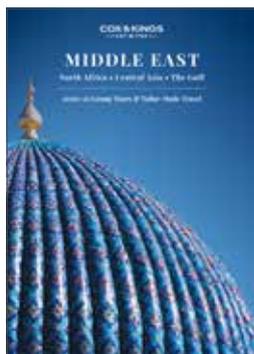
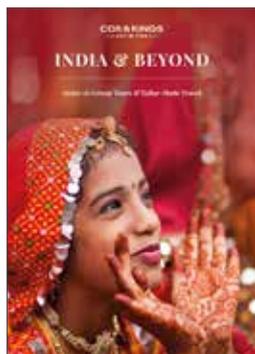
Should you wish to combine multiple regions of the world in a single journey, Cox & Kings has a great deal of experience in tailoring such travel plans, including arranging round-the-world flights. Please contact us for details of the various options and a price quotation.

## Ensuring Your Enjoyment

When making a booking, if you feel that there is anything Cox & Kings should know about that is essential to your enjoyment of your holiday, please ensure that we have been made aware of this, preferably in writing, at the time of booking.

# COX & KINGS

EST 1758



EXPERIENCE  ADVENTURE

**C&K Luxury Travel Limited**

6th Floor, 30 Millbank, London SW1P 4EE

020 3930 5042 • [CoxandKings.co.uk](http://CoxandKings.co.uk)

